A
HEBREW GRAMMAR
FOR BEGINNERS

BY

ROBERT DICK WILSON, D. D.
PROFESSOR IN PRINCETON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

A. ORTHOGRAPHY.

LESSON I.

THE ALPHABET. FIRST: THE TABLE.

Name of Sign.	Sign.	English Equivalent.	Numerical value.
'Áleph	א א	', h in hour	1
Bêth	ב, בּ בּ	v, b	2
Gímel	ג, גּ גּ	gh, g	3
Dáleth	ד, דּ	th in that, d	4
Hê	ה	h	5
Wau	ו ו	w	6
Záyin	ז ז	z	7
Ḥêth	ח	ch in loch	8
Ṭêth	ט ט	ṭ	9
Yōdh	י	y	10
Kāph	כ, כּ, ךּ, ך	kh, k	20
Lámědh	ל	l	30
Mêm	מ, ם מ מ מ ם	m	40
Nûn	נ, ן ן ן	n	50
Saměkh	ס ס	s	60
'Áyin	ע	'	70
Pê	פ, פּ, ף פּ	p, f, ph	80
Ṣādhē	צ, ץ ץ	ss in hiss	90
Qōph	ק	q or ḳ	100
Rêsh	ר	r	200
Sîn	שׂ שׂ	ś	300
Shîn	שׁ שׁ	sh, or š	
Tau	ת, תּ תּ	th in thin, t.	400.

1

SECONDLY: REMARKS.

1. In general, the letters are sounded as in English. But notice:

(1) That Aleph has no sound. At the beginning of a syllable, it may be compared to h in hour, e. g. אַב = $\bar{a}v$; בָּא = $b\bar{a}$.

(2) That Hê has the sound of the rough breathing at the beginning of a syllable, but cannot be heard at the end of a syllable, e. g. הֹו = $h\hat{o}$; but, בֶּה = $b\bar{a}$.

(3) That most authorities treat Ayin, as if it had always lost its sound, though in transliteration it is denoted by the sign ʽ, e. g., עַיִן ʽ$\breve{a}y\breve{i}n$.

(4) That Hêth has a sound something like ch in loch, or in Rache.

(5) That Têth has a hard t sound which it is impossible for us to give in distinction from Tau. It is commonly marked in transliteration by a dot placed under it, e. g., טִים = $t\hat{i}t$.

(6) It is impossible for us to always distinguish Ṣādhe, Samekh and Śin. In transliteration, we arbitrarily print Sadhe as ṣ, Samekh as s, and Sin as ś.

(7) The student will pronounce Qôph like Kăph. It may be denoted by q, or by a k with a dot under it.

2. A dot placed in anyone of the six letters Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Pe, Kaph, and Tau, takes away its aspiration, i. e., changes it from v to b, f to p, gh to g. kh to k, dh to d, and th to t. These letters are called the Begadh-kephath letters.

3. Five letters have special forms, when final. Hence, they are called final letters. To distinguish it from final Nun, a final Kaph has two dots in it, perpendicular to each other; or, it may have three dots, one to show that it is Kaph and not Nun, and the other to show that it is k and not kh. E. g., Gen. xxvii: 38.

4. Since in Hebrew Manuscripts and printed works,

words cannot be separated, certain letters may be extended to fill out the line. These are called *litterae dilatabiles*.

5. In accordance with the organs of speech with which the consonants are pronounced, they are divided into

(1) Gutturals א, ה, ח, ע.
(2) Palatals ג, כ, ק.
(3) Labials ב, ו, מ, פ.
(4) Sibilants ס, ז, צ, שׁ, שׂ.
(5) Dentals ד, ט, ת.
(6) Linguals ל, נ, ר.

LESSON II.

THE VOWELS.

The vowels have the following signs, names, and sounds.

short
long

  ָ Păthăḥ, ă as in fat.
  ָ Qāmeṣ, a as in father.
  ֶ Seghôl, e as in met.
  ֵ Ṣere, e as in they.
  ִ Hiriq, i as in pit, or ī as in machine.
  וּ Šureq, u, usually like oo in toot.
  ֻ Kibbuṣ, u, as oo in toot, or in foot.
  וֹ Ḥolem, o as o in note.
  ָ Qameṣ-Ḥatuph, o as in not.

written under consonant after which they are pronounced.

Rem. 1. the letters Aleph, Hê, Wau, and Yodh, when used in helping to write the vowels, are called vowel letters. In such cases, the vowels are always long, and are said to be written fully. Vowels written without the vowel letters are said to be written defectively.

Rem. 2. Aleph is only occasionally used as a vowel letter, especially to represent long *ā*.

Rem. 3. Hê is never used as a vowel letter, except at the end of a word, where it is used exclusively, (except an occasional Aleph) for final Qameṣ and Seghol; and in certain cases, for Ṣere and Ḥolem.

Rem. 4. Wau is used exclusively for final u, and generally for final o.

1*

Rem. 5. Yodh only is used for final i. Final e has commonly the vowel letter Yodh, but sometimes Hê.

LESSON III.
CERTAIN COMMON SIGNS.

1. The sign ֽ, called Shewa, is written under a consonant:

(1) To denote the absence of a vowel sound. This is called Shewa quiescens, or silent, e. g., מַלְכּוּ.

(2) To denote the presence of a half, or obscure vowel sound after a letter. This is called Shewa mobile, or vocal, e. g., שְׁנֵי.

Rem. When the vowel preceding the letter followed by a vocal Shewa is short, the Shewa is called medium, e. g. מַלְכֵי.

2. A sign inserted after a vowel, which is followed by a letter with vocal Shewa, is called Methegh, e. g. קָמְלוּ.

3. A dot placed in a letter to show that it is to be doubled, is called Daghesh-Forte. The letter to be doubled, must be preceded by a full vowel, and must be followed by a full or half vowel, קָטְלוּ, כֻּלּוֹ.

4. When a final guttural is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel (i. e., any other vowel than ă, ā, or â), a Pathaḥ is placed under the final guttural, but pronounced before it. This Pathaḥ is called Pathaḥ furtive, It originated from the difficulty of pronouncing after the vowels e, i, o, u.

5. The sign of a short vowel is often added to the Shewa sign, the two together constituting what is called a compound Shewa. Because of the hurried manner in which the vowel is pronounced, the sign is called Ḥateph (i. e., hurried). There are three such signs, to wit:

Ḥateph-Pathaḥ, ֲ.

Ḥateph-Seghol, ֱ.

Ḥateph-Qames, ֳ.

Rem. 1. The compound Shewa is commonly used with gutturals, the simple Shewa occasionally. The simple Shewa, on the other hand, is commonly used with letters

3. You cannot double a consonant, unless it is immediately preceeded by a full vowel.

almost always vocal.

other than gutturals, the compound Shewa but rarely,
e. g., אֲנִי, אֱכֹל, עֱנִי; נֶאְדָּר, נֶחְמָד; וֶחֲב, בְּנִי.

Rem. 2. There are a few words, each of whose last
two letters has a simple Shewa. It is probable, that the
first of these was silent and the second vocal, e. g., יֵשְׁקְ, יִבְךְ.

Rem. 3. Extraordinary is the occurrence of a silent
Shewa with the first letter of שְׁתַּיִם.

LESSON IV.

1. The naturally long, and hence unchangeable vowels,
ê, î, ô, û, are ordinarily written fully, i. e., along with the
vowel letters. Sometimes, however, they are written defec-
tively, i. e., without the vowel letters.

On the other hand, the tone long, or compensating,
vowels, ā, ē, and ō, are almost invariably written defec-
tively, except at the end of a word.

At the end of a word, no short vowel can occur, and
the long vowels are almost always written fully.

2. All syllables begin with a consonant, the only ex-
ception being the conjunction û _and._

Rem. A syllable may begin with two consonants; but
in pronouncing them, we must always insert a half vowel
between them. Notice that in Hebrew a consonant follow-
ed by a half vowel does not constitute a syllable.

3. When a syllable ends with a vowel, it is called
open; when it ends with a consonant, it is called closed.

Rem. 1. A syllable with a short vowel, followed by a
consonant with a vocal Shewa, is said to be half open.
By some, such a syllable is said to be loosely closed, or
wavering.

Rem. 2. A syllable ending with two consonants is said
to be doubly closed.

Rem. 3. A syllable ending with a quiescent Aleph is
commonly open. All final Alephs are quiescent, and also,
all medial Alephs, which do not have the sign of a Shewa
or of a vowel under them.

4. An open syllable with the tone has commonly a

An open syllable takes a long vowel;
A closed " " " short vowel.
The presence of the tone of a word may
reverse this rule.
The tone or main accent is on the

long vowel. This is always the case, when the open syllable is the ultimate. But, when the open accented syllable is the penult, the vowel of it is frequently short.

Rem. 1. In the syllable before the tone, the vowel ă is commonly heightened to ā. In like cases, an ĭ is sometimes heightened to ē. These heightened vowels are called pretonic ā or ē. ‸Pretonic ō, heightened from ŭ occurs but seldom. When these heightened vowels have arisen by way of compensation, on account of the impossibility of doubling a succeeding guttural, or Resh, they become necessary to preserve the form denoted by the doubled letter, and are hence unchangeable. Such heightening occurs especially in the intensive stems, in Niphal forms where the Nun should be assimilated, and in certain contracted forms of roots whose second and third radicals are the same.

Rem. 2. In an open syllable, which has the secondary tone, a short vowel frequently occurs. The secondary tone is ordinarily marked by a perpendicular sign called Methegh.

Rem. 3. When used before an unvoweled consonant, the inseparable prepositions take a short unaccented vowel to aid in their pronunciation. This is called a helping vowel.

Rem. 4. A vowel in an open syllable, arising from a compound Shewa coming before another Shewa, is also short. A compound Shewa cannot be pronounced before another Shewa, but must be turned into the corresponding short vowel, to which the vowel preceding is then assimilated.

Rem. 5. A short vowel, which was originally in a closed syllable, is retained, when the syllable becomes open in consequence of a guttural's ending the syllable and taking a compound Shewa.

5. Closed syllables, when without the tone, have a short vowel. Closed syllables, with the tone, may have either a long or a short vowel.

6. Syllables are said to be *Sharpened*, when they end in a consonant which is doubled. The first of these consonants ends one syllable, and the second begins the next.

7. Syllables ending with two consonants are found only at the end of words; and then, but seldom.

LESSON V.

A.

(1) Dagesh *lene* is the name given to the point occurring in ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, and ת, when they are not immediately preceded by a vowel sound, i. e. either a full vowel, or a half-vowel (denoted by Shewa). These six letters are called the *Begadh-kefath* letters. This point indicates that the aspiration has been taken away from these letters i. e. that v has become b; gh, g; dh, d; kh, k; f, p, and th, t. This loss of aspiration is called *asperation*, or hardening. When doubled, the Begadh-kefath letters always are hardened and hence receive a dagesh, which is then, however, called dagesh *forte*.

Rem. 1. A vowel sound may pass over from a word ending in a vowel to a Begadh-kefath letter at the beginning of the following word.

Rem. 2. After a diphthong, the Begadh-kefath letters are hardened and receive Dagesh *lene*. This is because the Wau or Yodh at the end of the diphthong forms the ending of what is really a closed syllable.

Rem. 3. The Begadh-kefath letters in the middle of a word, when preceded by a closed syllable, take Dagesh *lene*. The last letter of the closed syllable takes under it a *silent* Shewa. When the Begadh-kefath letters in the middle of a word are preceded by *vocal* Shewa, they are aspirated.

➤ *Notice*, that the presence, or absence, of a Dagesh *lene* shows whether the preceding Shewa is vocal, or silent. It also shows whether the preceding syllable is closed, or half-open.

Rem. 4. Exceptional uses of Dagesh *lene* are found in
שְׁתַּיִם *two* and in forms like שָׁלַחַתְּ the 2nd. fem. sing. of
the perfect of the Lamedh Guttural verb. Perhaps, in
the latter case, the Dagesh is *forte*.

B.

1. Makkeph is a sign, resembling a hyphen, put be-
tween two, or more, words to show that they are all
accented, as if one word.

Learn > 2. Methegh is ordinarily the sign of the secondary
accent, which is found on the accent or third syllable
before that which receives the principal tone. Sometimes
a second Methegh is found upon the fourth syllable before
the principal tone.

Rem. 1. Methegh is not employed with וּ, resulting from
the copula וְ being turned into a vowel.

Rem. 2. Before Makkeph, Methegh is always given to
a word ending in a vowel, when this vowel precedes a
toneless syllable, or one bearing the tone, but beginning
with a half-vowel.

Rem. 3. Methegh occurs further:

> (1) With a long vowel in an open syllable, before a
consonant with vocal Shewa.

> (2) To distinguish a long vowel from a short before a
letter with Shewa.

(3) With a toneless Ṣere.

> (4) With all vowels before a consonant with compound
Shewa. (Except, of course, when the consonant under
which the compound Shewa occurs is doubled).

(5) With the initial syllables of הָיָה *to be* and חָיָה *to
live*, to show that they are closed.

(6) With Qameṣ in the penult of the sharpened syl-
lables of בָּתִּים *houses* and אָנָּה *pray!*.

(7) With the Pathaḥ of the article, or of the inseparable
preposition with the article, in a half-open syllable.

Note. This use of Methegh is not employed before a
Yodh with a half vowel, nor before the syllable with

the tone. The Pathaḥ of Wau conversive in a half-open
syllable does not take Methegh, except in the case of
וַיְהִי and וִיהִי when accented with pashta and followed by
Makkeph.

(8) With the interrogative particle Hê when pointed
with pathah, except before an unvowelled Yodh, Dagesh
forte, or the tone syllable.

(9) In a few other cases, apparently for the sake of
clearness in pronunciation, or to distinguish forms which
without it might be confused.

LESSON VI.

1. Raphê is a line placed over a letter to show that
the point, which we might have expected to find in the
letter, has been omitted, not by mistake, but intentionally.

2. A point put in a letter to show that the letter is
to be doubled, is called Dagesh *forte*. No letter can be
doubled, except when preceded by a full vowel and follow-
ed by a full or half vowel.

Rem. 1. When the same letter is to be read twice in
the same word without any sound coming between, the letter
is written once and the doubled letter denoted by means
of Dagesh *forte*, e. g. ḳ̆ăllā = קַלָּה. But, if *any* sound, such
as a half-vowel, comes between, the letter must be written
twice, e. g. הַלֲלוּ. This rule applies, also, to the suffix ךְ:
following another k.

Rem. 2. A Dagesh *forte*, called *conjunctive*, is some-
times found in the initial consonant of a monosyllable, or
of a dissyllable accented on the penult, following a word
ending in a vowel. These two words are usually connected
by means of Makkeph. מֹשֶׁה לֵּאמֹר is an exception to the
rule, that the second word should be accented on the
penult.

Rem. 3. After וֶה *this* and מַה *what?*, when followed
by Makkeph, a Dagesh *forte* conjunctive is always found.

Rem. 4. After a word accented on the penult and
ending in a vowel, a Dagesh *forte* conjunctive is found in

the first letter of a monosyllable, or of a word accented on the penult.

Rem. 5. Except in the case of לְךָ, monosyllables containing the inseparable prepositions, do not take a Dagesh forte conjunctive. The conjunction Wau never takes a Dagesh *forte*.

Rem. 6. a. When a liquid, or Ḳof, is preceded by a vowel and followed by a half-vowel, it sometimes sounds to the ear as if doubled. This apparent doubling is denoted by a point called Dagesh *forte dirimens*, or separative, e. g., עִנְּבֵי for *ʿinᵉvê*.

b. Similar to this doubling is the doubling of a liquid in certain pronouns and at the end of a sentence to bring out with distinctness the sound of the vowel preceding them, e. g., חָדְלוּ, הֵמָּה.

Rem. 7. Since a final letter cannot be doubled, Dagesh *forte*, the sign of doubling, is never found in final letters. In cases like אַתְּ and נָתַתְּ (the only apparent exceptions), it is probable, that a half-vowel, like the French final *e muet*, was pronounced after the Tau.

Rem. 8. When a letter, which according to the form or general usage should be doubled, ceases to be thus doubled, when read, it ceases to take a Dagesh forte, when written. The student must keep in mind, that the Hebrew system of signs was an attempt to reproduce to the eye the sounds which were patent to the ear. A letter, like a guttural, which either had no apparent sound, or was very difficult to pronounce, could not be doubled. The liquids, palatals, sibilants and *w* and *y*, cannot, readily be doubled under any circumstances; and in Hebrew they were commonly not doubled when they were followed by a half-vowel merely. Resh is practically never doubled, e. g., וַיְהִי for וַיְּהִי; מְלָאוּ for מִלְּאוּ; יִשְׂאוּ for יִשְּׂאוּ; הָרִים for הָרָרִים.

LESSON VII.

PECULIARITIES OF THE GUTTURALS.

The peculiarities of the gutturals arise from the physical difficulty, or impossibility, of pronouncing them. It is perfectly obvious, that if a sound cannot be uttered, it cannot be doubled. When the Hebrew Massoretes invented the system of signs which was meant to represent the language as it sounded to them, the gutturals א and ע had lost their sound entirely; ה could not be pronounced at the end of a syllable; and ח could not be doubled. To preserve the roots and forms, and hence the meanings, the Hebrews have resorted to several devices, which are called by grammarians the peculiarities of gutturals.

1. When according to the general usage, the guttural should have been doubled, the vowel preceding it may be heightened, that is, changed from ĭ to ē, from ă to ā or é, from ŭ to ō. This change is said to be by way of *compensation*. Its purpose and effect is to preserve the form. Hence, the compensative vowels are unchangeable, i. e., exist, whereever the forms require them, e. g., the first vowel in מֵאֵן remains in מֵאֲנָה, מֵאַנְתֶּם; so the Ṣere of the preformative in יֵחְבָּאוּ, the ā in מֵאֲנוּ; the é in הֶעֱנִי and הָפְּתָרוּ; and the ō in גָּבְהָה and יִגְאָלוּ.

Rem. In many cases, especially with Ḥeth, the vowel is not heightened. Since, in such cases, the preceding vowel remains short in an unaccented open syllable, the consonant is said to be "implicitly doubled", e. g., נִחַם, בֵּעֵר, כְּהַן.

2. The easiest vowels to pronounce along with guttural sounds are ă and ā, which are consequently called the guttural vowels. This physiological fact accounts for the so-called preference of the gutturals for the vowel Pathaḥ. This preference is obvious

(1) In the retention of original Pathaḥs, where in the absence of a guttural, the ă has been changed to ĭ or é, or ē, e. g., יַחְמֹד but יִקְטֹל, נַעַר but מֶלֶךְ, שָׁלַח but קָטַל.

(2) In the adoption of ă as the helping vowel instead of the more usual ĕ, e. g. זֶבַח.

> Rem. 1. Because of the difficulty of pronouncing a final guttural after a heterogeneous vowel (i. e. after ē, î, ō, ô, or û) a helping vowel Pathaḥ in inserted before the Guttural. This Pathaḥ is called Pathaḥ *furtive*. It does not constitute a syllable, is purely euphonic, and *must* be pronounced between the long vowel and the guttural. It is employed with all the gutturals except Aleph, whose sound has become entirely quiescent, e. g., רֵעַ, גָּבוֹהַּ, גּוּחַ, נִשְׁלֹחַ, הוֹרִיעַ; but קְרֹא, רְפָא.

Rem. 2. Before a final guttural (except Aleph), the helping vowel is uniformly Pathaḥ; after a medium guttural, it is always Pathaḥ except in the case of the four words: אֹהֶל, לֶחֶם, רֶחֶם and בֹּהֶן. With final Aleph, we find דֶּשֶׁא and פֶּלֶא.

Rem. 3. In the first syllable of a word, a Seghol is frequently employed, before or after a guttural, instead of a Ḥirik whether original, or attenuated from an original Pathaḥ. In a sharpened syllable, however, the Ḥirik is found and, also, occasionally elsewhere, e. g., הֶמְדָּה, חֶרְפָּה, חֶלְקָה, עֶבְרָה, אֶצְבַּע, עֶרְוָה, עֶלְיוֹן, עֶזְרָה, עֶגְלוֹ, נֶהְפַּךְ, יֶחְסָר. But אָמְרָה, עֵתּוֹ, חָנַם.

3. Instead of a half, or obscure, vowel denoted by Shewa, the gutturals are pronounced with a short vowel, either ă, ĭ, or ŏ, denoted by the compound Shewas, e. g., חֲדָשִׁים, אֱכֹל, הֲנִינִי. See Lesson III 5.

In many cases, also, a guttural takes a compound Shewa instead of a simple silent Shewa. הֶעֱמַד, יֶחֱזַק,הֶעֱמַד.

Rem. 1. A compound Shewa coming before a vocal Shewa is changed into the corresponding short vowel, that is, ֱ to ֶ, ֲ to ַ, and ֳ to ָ. The vowel preceding this new vowel takes Methegh, e. g., יַעֲמְדוּ, יֶחֶזְקוּ, יַעַמְדוּ. This change into a short vowel is necessary, because you cannot have a vocal Shewa at the end of a syllable, nor two of them at the beginning of one. E. g., יַעֲמְדוּ, יֶחֱזְקוּ, and הֶעֱמְדוּ are impossible. according to the rules for syllables.

Rem. 2. All the gutturals prefer Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ. But an Aleph when in the syllable with the tone, prefers Ḥaṭeph-Seghol. In the case of אֲרִי, אֲנִי and אֲנָ, the choice of the Ḥaṭeph is determined by the original vowels ă and ŭ. When not in the tone syllable, Aleph also prefers Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ.

4. The Hebrews being unable to double *r*, have heightened the vowel preceding it, whenever the form required its doubling, e. g., בֵּרַךְ, בָּרָא, בֹּרַךְ.

Rem. On account of the difficulty of pronouncing *r*, the Hebrews frequently use ă before it, where the other letters except gutturals would have ĕ, or ĭ. Before a final r in an accented syllable, the original ă is heightened to é instead of ē in the case of דִּבֵּר.

LESSON VIII.

The great

A. FEEBLENESS OF ALEPH AND HÊ. *in their tendency to quiesce*

> 1. At the end of a syllable, Aleph is commonly written to show the root, but is otherwise ordinarily treated as if non existent, i. e., it does not take a Shewa, nor a Pathaḥ furtive, nor a Pathaḥ before it; and the Begadh-kefath letter after it are aspirated, e. g., בָּרָא, יֶשְׁא, מָלַאת.

Rem. 1. Final Aleph preceded by a Shewa is said to be *otiant*, e. g., גְּיְא, יָרְא, חֵטְא.

> Rem. 2. At the beginning of a syllable, Aleph retains its true consonantal force and is treated like any other guttural, e. g., גְּאַלִי, גָּאַל, אָמַר.

Rem. 3. In exceptional cases, Aleph at the end of syllables is treated like firm consonants and receives silent Shewa, e. g., נֶאְדָּר.

Rem. 4. In many cases, Aleph throws back its vowel to the preceding consonant, the Aleph then quiescing in its own vowel. Or, speaking perhaps more correctly, it is still written to show the root, but is ignored utterly as to sound, e. g., מַלְאָכָה for מְלָאכָה, רְאָשִׁים for רָאשִׁים.

Rem. 5. In like manner, also, Aleph sometimes throws back the half-vowel following it, so that it combines with a preceding short vowel to form â, ô, or ê. In the case of וַאֲדֹנָי (and וַיֶהֱוֶה which is pronounced *Wăʾdhōnāy*) the half-vowel is dropped and the Aleph quiesces in the preceding vowel, e. g., לֵאמֹר for לַאמֹר; יֵאָכֵל for יֶאֱכֵל; יֵאָצֵל for יֶאֱצֵל; יֹאכֵל for יֶאֱכֵל.

Rem. 6. In a few cases, Aleph is dropped, or its place even taken by another vowel letter, e. g, אֹמַר for אָאמַר; מֹאסָר for מֹוסָר; רָאם for רֵים.

Rem. 7. In a few cases, Aleph has been employed apparently as a vowel letter; or superfluously, at the end of a word, perhaps in imitation of the Arabic usage, e. g., קָאם (ordinarily קָם); הָלְכוּא ordinarily without Aleph.

2. Hê is always treated as a consonant, except at the end of a word. At the end of a word, it is usually nothing but a vowel letter; but, when it is used as a consonant, it takes a point in it called Mappik. Final Hê is a consonant only when a radical, or when it represents the suffix "her", e. g., גָּלָה, גָּלֶה, מַלְכָּה, מַלְכָּהּ. But גֵּבַהּ, מַלְכָּהּ.

Rem. 1. The Hê of the article after the inseparable prepositions, and the Hê of the Hiphil, Hophal, Niphal, and Hithpael, stems of the verb after preformatives, throw back their vowel and are dropped, or absorbed, e. g., בַּן for בְּהַן; יַקְטִיל for יְהַקְטִיל; יְהַקְטֵל for יְקַטֵּל; הִנְקְטֵל for יֻקְטַל.

Rem. 2. The Hê of the 3rd. masc. sing. pronominal suffix is usually dropped, the preceding ă and the following û being contracted to ô. The Hê of the suffix of the 3rd. plural masc. and fem. is often absorbed, or dropped, e. g., מַלְכוּ for mălkăhû; מַלְכָּם for mălkăhem.

Rem. 3. In a few cases, the original Wau or Yodh remains at the end of the word, e. g., גָּלוֹ for the more common גָּלָה; הַכִּי for the more common הַכֵּה.

Rem. 4. In a few other cases, apparently through Aramaic influence, the vowel letter Hê is supplanted by Aleph, e. g., שְׁנָא for the ordinary שֵׁנָה from יְשֵׁנָה.

The great [handwritten margin note: *is that they contra... to form long vo...*]

B. FEEBLENESS OF WAU AND YODH.

1. At the beginning of a word, Wau nearly always is changed into Yodh, e. g., יָרַד, יֶלֶד.

Rem. This Yodh derived from an original Wau, often remains even when not at the beginning of the word, e. g., וַיֵּלֶד for יְוַלֵּד; יִירַשׁ for יְוְרַשׁ.

2. After an inseparable preposition, or a Wau conjunctive, a vowelless Yodh contracts with a preceding Ḥiriḳ to form î.

3. When occurring as a radical at the end of a word, two cases occur (1), Wau and Yodh are usually rejected, their place being taken by the vowel letter Hê, but (2) occasionally, Wau and Yodh remain being changed into the corresponding vowels וֹ and יִ.

4. At the beginning or end of a syllable in the middle of a word, Wau and Yodh are commonly contracted with the vowel of the syllable to which they belong, so that the contractions of w and y may be tabulated as follows:

ăw = ô as in יוֹם from yăwm.
âw = ô as in גְּלוֹ from gălâw.
wă = ô as in נֵקוֹם from năkwăm.
ăwî = ô as in קוֹם from kăwâm.
ăwă = ô as in הָקוֹם from hikkăwăm.

ăy = {ê as in סוּסֵי from sûsăy.
{é as in תִּגְלָיְנָה from tāglăyna.

ăyâ = ô as in שׁוֹם from săyâm.
âyi = â as in שָׂם from sâyim.
yî = î as in יָשִׂים from yăsyîm.
yĭ = î as in יָשִׂים from yăsyĭm.
ĭy = î as in דִּין from dĭyn.
wî = î as in יָקִים from yăkwîm.
ĭw = î as in יִרָא from yĭwră.
ûw = û as in צוּר from ṣûwr.
wŭ = û as in יָקוּם from yakwŭm.
ăwû = û as in גְּלוּ from galăwû.
ŭwû = û as in יִגְלוּ from yaglŭwû (?).

LESSON IX.

THE TONE.

1. Commonly, the tone is upon the ultimate.

Sometimes, however, it is upon the penult; but never upon the antepenult, e. g., נַעַר ,דָּבָר ,מֶלֶךְ ,קָטַל.

Rem. 1. When a closed penult is accented, the ultimate must be open. When a closed ultimate is unaccented the penult must be open, e. g., מֶלֶךְ קֻלּוּ אַרְצָה יֵגֶל.

Rem. 2. Waw conversive, followed by the Imperfect, occasionally draws the accent from the ultimate to the penult, e. g. וַיֵּלֶךְ ,וַיָּשֶׂם ,וַיָּקָם ,וַיִּלָּחֶם ,וַיֹּאמֶר.

Rem. 3. a. A word usually accented on the ultimate, when it happens to be in close connection with a following word accented on the penult, sometimes throws its own accent back to its penult. In such cases, the vowel of the final closed syllable is commonly shortened; except in case of Ṣere, which should, however, receive a Methegh. Wherever a Makkef is inserted between the two words, the accent is always thrown back. (Compare V. 2 and VI. 2 above). See e, f.

b. Whenever the second word is an accented monosyllable connected with the preceding word by Makkef, the accent of the first word is thrown back to the ultimate. See h.

2. In pause, that is, at the end of a sentence, the vowel of the tone syllable, if short, is heightened. See k.

Rem. 1 a. This heightening is usually based upon the original short vowel, i. e. ă becomes ā or é, ŭ becomes ō, and ĭ becomes ē, e. g., קָטֵל from קָטַל; יִקְטְלוּ from יִקְטְלוּ; פְּרִי from פְּרִי; אֶרֶץ from אֶרֶץ, מַלְאוּ from מָלָאוּ; יִתְהַלֵּךְ from יִתְהַלֵּךְ See m, s.

b. But sometimes the ē is heightened, from an ĭ attenuated from an original ă, e. g., דִּבֶּר from דַּבֵּר.

c. Exceptionally, as in the case of אַרְבַּע the original short vowel remains unheightened. See l.

Rem. 2. In pause, בְּךָ becomes בָּךְ; לְךָ, לָךְ; and אֹתְךָ אֹתָךְ. See n.

Rem. 3. In pause, the accent is often changed from the ultimate to the penult, e. g., אַתָּה becomes אָתָּה; or conversely, from the penult to the ultimate, e. g., וַיֵּלֶךְ becomes וַיֵּלַךְ. See o. p.

Rem. 4. Sometimes an original consonant, as well as vowel (the latter heightened), is retained or resumed in pause, e. g., בְּעָיוֹ from original בַּעְיוֹ for later בְּעִי. See t.

Rem. 5. Singular is the reading שָׁבֵלְתִּי in pause for שָׁכֻלְתִּי from original שַׁכֻלְתִּי. Perhaps, there was, also, an original form שָׁכָלְתִּי, which would in pause properly become שָׁכֵלְתִּי. See u.

Rem. 6. An ă preceding a Ḥeth with Ḳames is heightened to Seghol. Thus אַחֵי becomes in pause אֶחֵי; יִתְנַחֵם becomes יִתְנֶחָם. See v.

LESSON X.

THE CHARACTER OF THE VOWELS.

A. GENERAL REMARKS.

The original vowels in Hebrew seem to have been only six in number and all pure. They were ă, ĭ, ŭ, and â, î, û, pronounced as the vowels of at, it, but and băă, ēēn, and shŏŏ. These original pure vowels were liable to the following changes.

1. Obscuring. This is the term employed to denote the change of the original pure ă or ĭ to e, ŭ to ŏ; and ăă to â or ô.

2. Attenuation, which denote the change of original ă to ĭ, e. g., יִקְטֹל from יַקְטֹל.

3. Heightening which denote the change of original ă to ā or é; of original ŭ to ō; and of original ĭ to ē. e. g. אַם, אֵם; יִקְטֹל, יַקְטֵל; אֶרֶץ, אָרֶץ, אָרֶץ, אֶרֶץ. This heightening involves obscuring and lengthening.

2

4 Lowering is the opposite of heightening and involves obscuring and shortening of the original pure short vowels, until they become indistinguishable one from another. This obscure vowel is represented by Shewa. It may be compared to the obscure vowel of Webster's Dictionary, e. g., יִתְּנוּ from יִתְּנוּ; יִקְטְלוּ from יִקְטְלוּ, דַּבֵּר from דְּבַר.

5. Shortening, which denotes the change from ē to ĕ, and from ō to ŏ, e. g., קְטָלְךָ from קְטֵל; בְּקָרוֹ from בֹּקֶר.

6. Contraction which denote the change resulting from the union of two vowels with one another, or of a vowel with Wau or Yodh, so as to produce one long pure or impure sound, e. g., יַוְם, becomes יוֹם; עַיְן, עֵין; יַאֲמַר, יֹאמַר etc.

7. Lengthening would denote the prolongation of a pure sound without the obscuring of it. No examples of this are found in Hebrew, unless we find one in the long î of the Hiphil coming from an ĭ attenuated from an original ă. Thus, הִקְטִיל, הִקְטֵל, הַקְטֵל.

8. Reversion denotes the return of an obscured, attenuated, heightened, lowered, shortened, or contracted vowel to the original vowel of the form, e. g., in דָּבָר we find the original ă under the second radical instead of the heightened ā of דָּבָר, in כֻּלָּם we have the original ŭ instead of the heightened ō of כֹּל, or the obscured ŏ of כָּל.

B. SPECIAL TREATMENT.

1. Original ăă (pronounced like aa in *baa*), sometimes becomes obscured to â (pronounced like a in *all*) as in כָּתַב; but nearly always, it has been further obscured to ô (pronounced like o in *note*), e. g., the ô of קָטוֹל קֵטֵל, מִזְמוֹר, נִקְטוֹל, etc.

2. Original û remains unchangeable, e. g., קָטוּל.

3. Original î remains unchanged, e. g., צַדִּיק.

4. Original ă (1) remains, as in the ultimate of קֵטֵל and בֹּרֶךְ, and in the penult of נַחַל and צַדִּיק; or,

(2) It is heightened to ā, as in the penult of קָטֵל, and in the ultimate and penultimate of דָּבָר and קְטָלָם; or to é, as in the penult of מֶלֶךְ and יְדְכֶם (?) and פְּרִי.

(3) It is lowered to the half-vowel as with the first radical of דְּבַר (from דָּבָר) and of קְטָלָם (from קָטַלָם) and with the second radical of יְראוּ (from יִירְאוּ) and of דִּבְרֵי (from דְּבָרַי).

(4) It is attenuated to Ḥiriq, as in the penultimate of דִּבְרֵי, יִפֶן, קִטֵּל and יִקְטֹל. It is attenuated and then heightened as in the ultimate of קִטֵּל.

(5) It is contracted to ô, as in יוֹם from יַוְם; or to ê, as in עֵינֵי from עַיְנֵי. An ô from contraction occasionally is changed further into û as in נְקוּמֹת from נְקוֹם.

(6) It is attenuated to ĭ, then heightened to ē, and then shortened to ĕ, as in וַיֵּלֶךְ. This may be called a case of obscuration.

5. Original i (1) remains as in the penult of סִפְרוּ and of אֹיִבְךָ.

(2) Is heightened to ē, as in the penult of סֵפֶר and the ultimate of יִתֵּן.

(3) Is lowered to the half-vowel, as under the first radical of סְפָרִים, and under the second radical of יִתְּנוּ.

(4) Is obscured into Seghol in בֶּן־ תֶּן־ and חֶלְקִי. This obscuration of i takes place also, when the i has been attenuated from an original ă, as in the penult of קְטַלְכֶם.

(5) Is contracted with y to form î, as in דִּין from *dĭyn*, יָשִׁים from *yăsyĭm*; and with w to form î, as in יָקִים from *yăkwîm*.

6. Original ŭ (1) remains, as in the penult of שָׁלְחָן, סָכָּה, and קְטֹל.

(2) Is heightened to ō, as in יִקְטֹל from יַקְטֻל; קֹדֶשׁ from קֻדְשׁ; בָּרַךְ from בָּרֻךְ; בֹּעֲלוֹ from פֻּעֲלוֹ.

(3) Is lowered to the half-vowel, as in יִקְטְלוּ from *yăktŭlû*.

(4) Is obscured to ŏ, as in כָּל־, יְקַלְתֶּם, יְקָטָלְךָ.

(5) Is contracted with w to form û, as in סוּם from סָוְם; יָקוּם from יַקְוֻם etc.

C. GENERAL REMARKS.

1. The originally long vowels are always unchangeable
in inflection. The change from ăă to â, or ô, which has
always taken place does not affect any of the present in-
flections as found in the Bible. Nor do ô and â inter-
change nor vary in inflection.

2. Vowels which arise by contraction are almost al-
ways unchangeable. Sometimes, we find both the uncon-
tracted and the contracted combinations in use, e. g.,
măwt, in the absolute state, is מָוֶת in the construct מוֹת;
'ayn, in the absolute state is עַיִן in the construct עֵין.

In certain cases, an ô passes over into וֹ, e. g., in
נְקוּמֹתָה instead of נְקוֹמֹתָה.

3. In the closed and sharpened syllables, immediately
before the tone, the vowel usually remains unchanged in
inflection, e. g., in the penult of שֻׁלְחָן, מִזְמוֹר, יִקְטֹל. But no-
tice that in the Piel form of the verb, the perfect is קִטֵּל
and the Infinitive construct and other forms have קַטֵּל.

4. The originally short vowels in all open syllables, are
subject to heightening, lowering, obscuring, et cet. accord-
ing to the presence, absence, or nearness of the tone, or
stress of voice. In the originally closed syllables, ă may be
attenuated or obscured, and ĭ and ŭ may be obscured.

5. In all cases of heightening, or lowering, there may
be a reversion to the original vowel, (or its obscured form)
or a change from one to the other. Thus one may have
ָ , or ַ ֶ , or ֶ ָ , or ָ (ְ) ׃ For example: קָטַל, קְטָלוּ,
יְקַטְלֵם, יִקְטְלוּ, יִקְטֹל; אִיבְכֶם, אִיבִי, אֹיֵב; אָחִי, אַחַי, אֲחִי, אָח; קָטְלוּ.

6. (1) In the syllable before the tone an original ă is
often heightened into ā, e. g., in בָּרָךְ, קְטָלוּ, דְּבָרִים, דָּבָר, קַטֵל.

(2) Sometimes, an original ă is heightened in the syll-
able before the tone to é, e. g., in הִטָּהֲרוּ, אָחָד, הֶחָג, אָחִי,
בְּחָרֵב.

(3) Sometimes, an original ĭ is heightened before
the tone into ē, e. g., in forms like לֵבָב, and כְּבֵדָה,
and בֵּרַךְ.

(4) Very seldom, an original ŭ have been heightened before the tone into ō, as in בֹּרַךְ.

Rem. In cases such as בְּרַךְ, בֵּרַךְ, and בֹּרַךְ, the vowel before the tone has been heightened to preserve the form, in asmuch as the r cannot be doubled. In all such cases the heightened vowel remains unchanged in the inflection of the particular form, which it helps to constitute. For example, בֹּרַךְ; בֵּרַךְ, בֹּרְכוּ, בֵּרְכוּ, בֵּרַכְתֶּם, בֵּרַכְכֶם, בָּרְכוֹ, בֵּרְכוֹ; בָּרַךְ, בֹּרְכוֹ, בֹּרַכְתֶּם, בֹּרַכְתֶם. So in nouns פָּרָשׁ (form קָטֵל), חָרָבָה (from שְׁחִֹים (for שִׁחְתִּים) and שְׁחֹרִים (form קַלֶּה), רָעָה (קַטְלָה).

LESSON XI.

CHANGES OF CONSONANTS.

1. Nun at the end of the first syllable of a word is assimilated to the first letter of the following syllable, which is thus doubled. The doubling is, of course, denoted by Dagesh *forte*.

Rem. 1. The Nun of the preposition מִן is often assimilated to the first letter of the word following it, e. g., מִקּוֹל.

Rem. 2. When the first syllable ends in Nun, because of an inseparable preposition, the Nun is not assimilated, e g., לִנְגֹּף לִנְדֹּר.

Rem. 3. When the Nun is followed by a guttural, or r, which cannot be doubled, the Nun may either remain, or be dropped, and the vowel before it heightened. This vowel will then be unchangeable in the further inflection of the form, e. g., מַחְקִי; מִן־הַבּוֹר; יֵחַתּוּ יֵחַת.

Rem. 4. Occasionally, also, before other consonants, especially dentals, Nun is unassimilated, e. g., יִנְטֹר.

Rem. 5. In the verb נָתַן to *give*, the last Nun, when it ends the penultimate syllable is assimilated to the first letter of the ultimate, e. g., נָתַתָּ for נָתַנְתָּ.

Rem. 6. Where Nun at the end of a syllable precedes a Nun at the beginning of a syllable of the same word,

the Nun is written but once, its doubling being denoted
by Dagesh *forte*, e. g., נָתַנּוּ.

Rem. 7. In the Imperfect Kal of the verb לָקַח *to take*,
the Lamedh is assimilated, when at the end of a syllable,
exactly as the Nun of Pê Nun verbs, e. g., יַקַּח, יִקְחוּ.

2. Tau, also, is sometimes assimilated to the following
letter, especially when that letter is a dental. In אַחַת
one, the ד of אַחַדְתְּ has been dropped before the follow-
ing ת.

When two Taus come together in inflection, one only is
written and receives Dagesh *forte*, e. g., כָּרַתִּי for כָּרַתְתִּי.

3. In a few cases, Hê is said to be assimilated back-
wards, i. e., to the letter preceding it, e. g., in קְמָלַתּוּ for
קְמָלַתְהוּ; תִּקְטְלָנּוּ for תִּקְטְלָנְהוּ.

4. Such letters as Aleph, Yodh (Wau), Lamedh, and
Nun, are sometimes dropped, when they would have but a
half vowel after them, e. g., קַח for יְדַע; דַּע for אֲנַחְנוּ; נַחְנוּ
for וְעֵדָה; עֵדָה for נְגַשׁ; נַשׁ for לְקַח.

5. a. The vowel of the weak letter Aleph is frequently
thrown back on the letter which precedes it, the Aleph
quiescing, e. g., לִקְרַאת for לְקָרַאת.

b. In like manner Hê, when it represents the article,
or a preformative of the verb, throws back its vowel and
disappears altogether, e. g., לַמֶּלֶךְ for לְהַמֶּלֶךְ; and יַקְטִיל for
יְהַקְטִיל. Radical Hê probably never thus disappears, not
even in Is. 52:14.

c. When Aleph is written and neither preceded nor
followed by a vowel, it is said to be otiant. It serves
in such cases to show the root, e. g., גֵּיְא, חֵטְא, וַיֵּרָא.

d. Sometimes an Aleph is prefixed, especially before
sibilants, to help us to pronounce the word, e. g., אֶזְרוֹעַ
instead of זְרוֹעַ. This Aleph is called prosthetic Aleph.
Compare the prefixed Alpha of the Ionic dialect in Greek
and the Aleph prosthetic of the Arabic.

6. When the Tau of the Hithpael stem comes before
a sibilant, the two letters are transposed. When the
sibilant is Ṣadhe, the Tau is not merely transposed but

is changed to Ṭeth. See n and Etymology, Lessons X and XII.

Rem. In the only case, where a verb beginning with Zain occurs in the Hithpael in Hebrew, the Tau is assimilated and the Zain doubled.

LESSON XII.

THE RISE OF NEW VOWELS AND SYLLABLES.

1. When a particle with Shewa is prefixed to a word whose first radical has a simple Shewa, the particle commonly takes a Ḥiriq, so as to enable us to pronounce the syllable; since <u>three consonants cannot occur at the beginning of a syllable</u>, e. g., לִבְנֵי.

Rem. 1. If the first letter of the word was an unvowelled Yodh, the Yodh loses its Shewa and quiesces in the preceding Ḥiriq, e. g., בִּימֵי, וִיהִי.

Rem. 2. Sometimes, after the preposition Lamedh, the first consonant of the word loses its half-vowel, the syllable beginning with Lamedh thus becoming closed, e. g., לִתְפֹּשׂ, לְשָׁפֵּךְ.

2. When the first syllable of a word begins with a guttural with a compound Shewa, the inseparable particle takes the corresponding short vowel, e. g., וַאֲרִי, לֶאֱכֹל, בְּעָנִי.

Rem. 1. Sometimes, in such cases, the particle seems to have taken (or retained) the vowel corresponding to the compound Shewa, and then the compound Shewa has been changed to a silent one, e. g., in לֶאְסֹר. So, often, with preformatives, e. g., נַחְתּוֹם, יַחְסָר, נֶהְפַּךְ.

Rem. 2. To be noted are the verbs הָיָה to be and חָיָה to live, the first consonant of whose root is wont to close the first syllable after a prefix of any kind, e. g., לִהְיוֹת, מֶהְיוֹת, וֶחְיוּ, וֶהְיָה. This is true in the case of these two verbs after preformatives as well as after prefixes, e. g.,

נְהָיָה ,יְהָיָה. The Methegh in these instances denotes that the syllable is closed. See V, 2, Rem. 3 (5) above.

3. When a compound Shewa would come before another Shewa, it is changed to the corresponding short vowel. See c. The reason for this is that a vocal Shewa cannot end a syllable, nor two Shewas begin one.

4. At the end of a word, we sometimes find two consonants ending apparently the syllable. The second of these consonants is nearly always ב, ד, כ, ק, ת, or ט. (פ is found once, to wit, in Prov. 30:6). It is open to discussion whether the latter of the Shewas is vocal, or silent. It seems impossible to pronounce the last consonant without a short vowel sound after it, somewhat like the final *e muet* in French. See d.

5. Generally, however, a so-called helping vowel is inserted between two final unvowelled consonants. This vowel is always short and is ordinarily Seghol. But note,

(1) When one of the two consonants is a guttural, the helping vowel is Pathaḥ, e. g., קֶמַח, יַחַר.

(2) When one of the two consonants is Yodh, the helping vowel is Ḥiriq, e. g., עַיִן. When the second of the two consonants is Yodh, the Ḥiriq contracts with it as in פְּרִי for פֶּרְי.

(3) When the last consonant of the word is Wau, the helping vowel is ŭ, which combines with the Wau to form Shureq, e. g. בֹּהוּ.

Rem. In the second feminine singular of the perfect of a verb, whose last radical is a guttural, a helping Pathah is inserted after the guttural before the sufformative תְּ. This Pathah does not aspirate the following תְּ. It is doubtful, whether the Dagesh of this Tau is Dagesh *lene* or Dagesh *forte*, e. g., שָׁמַעַתְּ.

B. ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

1. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. The last consonant of the preposition מִן is commonly assimilated to the first consonant of the following word, e. g., מִבַּיִת but מִן־שָׂרָיו.

Rem. 1. If the following consonant is a Yodh with Shewa, the Yodh is not doubled but quiesces in the preceding Ḥiriq, e. g., מִימֵי.

Rem. 2. When the first letter of the word, which מִן precedes, is a guttural, the following cases arise: —

(a) Before א and ע and ר, the Hiriq of the preposition is usually heightened to Ṣere, the Nun disappearing, e. g., מֵעִיר, מֵראֹש, מֵאִישׁ; but מִן־עֶדְךָ.

(b) Before ה and ח, (1) the Ḥiriq remains, the Nun disappears, and the guttural is said by grammarians to be implicitly doubled, e. g., מֵהְיוֹת, מֵחוּץ.

(2) מִן remains in full and is followed by Makkef, e. g., מִן־הָאָרֶץ.

(3) The Nun is dropped and the vowel heightened to ē, e. g., מֵהַגּוּלָה, מֵחַלָּב, מֵחָקְקִי.

Rem. 3. Sometimes, letters followed by a half-vowel are not doubled, but the preceding vowel remains short, the syllable being half-open, e. g., מְשַׁמַּנֵּי.

2. The prepositions בְּ, כְּ, and לְ had originally, doubtless, the short vowel ă. This vowel has been changed as follows.

a. Before a consonant with a vowel, it is lowered to the half-vowel, denoted by simple Shewa, e. g., לְבֵית, בְּכָל־, בְּצוּרִם.

b. Before a consonant with simple Shewa, it is attenuated to Ḥiriq, e. g., לִפְנֵי, בִּשְׁמִי.

c. Before a consonant with compound Shewa, it becomes the corresponding short vowel. בֶּעֱנִי, לֶאֱכֹל, כַּאֲרִי.

d. Before an unvowelled Yodh, the preposition receives a Ḥiriq in which the Yodh quiesces, and in consequence drops its Shewa, e. g., בִּימֵי.

e. When אֱלֹהִים is preceded by an inseparable preposition, the preposition takes Ṣere; in which the Aleph quiesces, e. g., כֵּאלֹהִים, לֵאלֹהִים, בֵּאלֹהִים, Lamedh, in like manner, takes Ṣere before אֱמֹר and we get לֵאמֹר.

f. Immediately before an accented syllable, the prepositions sometimes receive a pretonic Qameṣ, e. g., לָלֶכֶת, לָהֶם.

g. Before the interrogative מה what?, בְּ and כְּ receive Pathah and the מ is doubled; but לְ takes Qameṣ and the מ is doubled, e. g., בַּמֶּה, לָמָה.

h. Before אֲדֹנָי Lord, the prepositions בְּ, כְּ, and לְ take Pathah in which Aleph quiesces, e. g., לַאדֹנָי. The tetragrammaton יהוה takes the same pointing, but is read as if אֲדֹנָי. After מִן, we have מֵאֲדֹנָי and מֵיְהוָה, or מֵיהוָה.

2. THE CONJUNCTION WAU.

(1) The conjunction Wau and is ordinarily pronounced with a half-vowel, which is denoted by Shewa, e. g., וְאַתָּה.

(2) But before a guttural with a compound Shewa, it takes the corresponding short vowel, e. g., וֶאֱכֹל, וַחֲלִי, וַאֲנִי.

Rem. 1. But before אֱלֹהִים, Wau takes Ṣere, in which the Aleph quiesces, thus resulting in וֵאלֹהִים. Before אֲדֹנָי, the Wau receives Pathah in which the Aleph quiesces, thus resulting in וַאדֹנָי (and וַיְהוָה).

Rem. 2. When a guttural after Wau receives a silent Shewa, the Wau takes the vowel corresponding to the compound Shewa which the guttural would regularly have received, e. g., וֶהְיָה instead of וְהְיָה.

(3) Before a consonant with a half-vowel, and also before the labials, Wau becomes Shureq, i. e. w is changed to û, because the latter is more easy to pronounce, e. g., וּפֶן, וּמֶן, וּבֵין, וּלְכֹל.

(4) Before an unvowelled Yodh, the conjunction receives a Ḥiriq, in which the Yodh quiesces, or rather, with which it contracts to form î, e. g., וִיהִי for וְיְהִי.

The Wau receives Ḥiriq, also, before some forms of הָיָה *to be*, e. g., וִיהִי, see Lesson XLVI.

(5) Before the accented syllable, even when it begins with a labial, the Wau often receives a pretonic Qameṣ, e. g., וָמַתִּי ,וְבִשְׁתָּ ,וְשָׁבַע ,וָשֵׁשׁ ,וָחַי.

3. THE ARTICLE.

(1) The definite article Hê, which perhaps is derived from an original *Hal*, takes ordinarily the vowel Pathah, the following consonant being doubled, perhaps on account of the assimilated *l* of the original *Hal.*, e. g., הַמֶּלֶךְ.

(2) When, however, the consonant following the article has a half-vowel after it (denoted, of course, by Shewa), it is frequently not doubled, especially if this consonant be Yodh, or one of the liquids *l*, *m*, or *n*, e. g., הַיְקוּם, הַנְבֵלָה, הַמְלָאכָה, הַלְאָמִּים.

Rem. When followed by ה or ע, an unvowelled Yodh, or Mem, is doubled, e. g., הַמְּהוּמָה, הַמְּעִיל, הַיְּעָרִים, הַיְּהוּדִי. Mem is doubled, also, in many other cases, e. g., הַמְּאֹרֹת, הַמְּקֹמוֹת, הַמְּלָכִים. Lamedh, also, is doubled in הַלְּשָׁכוֹת.

(3) Before the gutturals and Resh, which cannot be doubled, the article takes the following pointings.

a. Before Aleph and Resh, the Pathah is always heightened to Qameṣ, e. g., הָרְפָאִים, הָאֲבָרִים, הָרֶגֶל, הָאָם.

b. Before Hê, there are three usages.

1. Pathah commonly remains, e. g. הָהָרוֹן, הַהֶבֶל, הַהוּא.
2. Pathah is heightened to Qameṣ, e. g., הָהָר, הָהֵם, הָהֵנָּה.
3. Pathah is heightened to Seghol, but only when the Hê following the article is followed by a pretonic Qameṣ, e. g., הֶהָרִים, הֶהָמוֹן, הֶהָדָר.

c. Before Ḥeth, there are, also, three usages.

1. Pathah commonly remains, e. g., הַחָרְבָּה, הַחַטָּא, הַחֵבֶל.
2. Pathah is heightened to Qameṣ (very infrequent), e. g., הָחַי.
3. Pathah is heightened to Seghol, but only when the Ḥeth has Qameṣ, or Ḥatef-Qameṣ, e. g., הֶחָדָשׁ,

הֶחֳרָב (pausal form for הֳחֳרֵב), הָחָי (pausal form for הֳחֳלִי), הֶחֳלִי, הֶחֳרָבוֹת (pausal form for הֳחֳרֵב).

d. Before Ayin, there are two usages.

1. Ordinarily Pathaḥ is heightened to Qameṣ, e. g., הָעֶצֶב.

2. But when the Ayin is followed by pretonic Qameṣ, the Pathaḥ in heightened to Seghol, e. g., הֶעָפָר, הֶעָנָן, הֶעָרִים.

(4) When preceded by the article, the vowel or half-vowel of the first radical of the following six words becomes Qameṣ, to wit: אֶרֶץ *earth* (from original אֲרֶץ), הַר *mountain*, עַם *people*, פַּר *young bull*, חַג *pilgrimage*, and אֲרוֹן *ark*, become respectively הֶחָג, הַפָּר, הָעָם, הָהָר, הָאָרֶץ, and הָאָרוֹן.

(5) When the inseparable prepositions precede a word with the article, they assume the pointing of the article, the *Hê* being dropped, e. g., כַּכְּפִיר, בֶּעָפָר, בָּאָרֶץ, כַּמֶּלֶךְ.

Note 1. The interrogative מָה takes the pointings of the article, to wit:

1. Before most letters, it is pointed מַה, being followed by Makkef and the next letter taking Dagesh *forte*, e. g., מַה־יִּקְרָא, מַה־לְּךָ.

2. Before Aleph, Hê, Ayin and Resh it takes Qameṣ, e. g., מָה רָאָה; מָה עָשָׂה; מָה־הָעֵרָבוֹן; מָה אֹמַר.

Note 2. The Wau conversive with the Imperfect takes the pointings of the article.

1. Usually Pathaḥ followed by Dagesh forte, e. g., וַנִּקְטֹל, וַתִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹל.

2. But before the Aleph of the first person singular the Pathaḥ is heightened to Qameṣ, e. g., וַאֲקַטֵּל, וָאָקְטֹל.

3. But when Yodh, or Nun, loses its vowel and has nothing but a half-vowel, the Dagesh is dropped, e. g., וַנְּקַטֵּל, וַיְקַמְּהוּ, וַיְּכַל, וַיְקַטֵּל, וַיְהִי.

LESSON II.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. In pause, אָנֹכִי throws the accent back to the penult; אֲנִי changes the Ḥateph-Pathaḥ to an accented ā; אַתָּה throws the accent to the penult and heightens the ă to ā; אַתְּ heightens ă to ā; and נַחְנוּ and אֲנַחְנוּ heighten the ă of the penult to ā.

See tables at end of the book.

2. Shortened forms of the personal pronouns are commonly employed for the genitive and accusative, i. e. for what we call the possessive and objective pronouns. These forms are affixed to the end of the noun, or verb, and are called pronominal suffixes, or simply suffixes. In general, the suffixes for verb and noun are the same, except for the first person singular. The connection between suffixes and independent pronouns is obvious, except in the second person where t changes into k.

3. Note that some of the pronouns have two forms.

INFLECTION OF THE NOUN.

A. GENERAL REMARKS.

1. The *noun* in Hebrew has three numbers, singular, dual, and plural, e. g., יָד *hand,* יָדַיִם *two hands,* יָדוֹת *hands.*

Rem. The adjective has no dual. When the noun is dual the adjective is plural, e. g., הָרַגְלַיִם הַטּוֹבוֹת *the two good feet.*

2. Nouns and adjectives have two genders, — masculine and feminine, e. g. טוֹב *good,* fem. טוֹבָה; מֶלֶךְ *king,* fem. מַלְכָּה *queen*; masc. plur., טוֹבִים, fem. plur., טוֹבוֹת.

3. Nouns and adjectives have two forms, called the absolute state and the construct state. The absolute state, only, may stand alone, or take the article, e. g., מֶלֶךְ *a king,* הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king,* מְלָכִים *kings,* הַמְּלָכִים *the kings.*

The noun in the construct never takes the article and is always followed immediately by another noun in what

we would call the genitive case, e. g., מֶלֶךְ הָעִיר *the king of
the city;* מַלְכֵי הָאָרֶץ *the kings of the land.*

From the very nature and use of the noun in the
construct state, it is always as short as possible, i. e., as
short as the possible changes of the Hebrew vowels by
way of lowering, attenuating, contraction, and reversion,
(See Orthography Lesson X above) will allow. In accordance
with the laws of pronunciation, of derivation, of accent
and of the syllable, e. g., גְּדֹלוֹת, גְּדֹלַת, גָּדוֹל, דְּבָרֵי, דְּבַר, are
all as short as they can be, and get accents, syllables,
laws of vowel changes, and forms of noun are all preserved
intact. Nouns accented on the penult like מֶלֶךְ are no
exception to this rule, since the final vowel is inserted
merely to assist in the pronunciation and the ă is height-
ened with the accent to é.   קְטֵל is no exception, since
you cannot have a short vowel, other than ă, in the ultimate.

4. Naturally long vowels, (that is, those which were
originally long, or those which have been contracted) re-
main unchanged in inflection. But any vowel which was
originally short is subject to changes caused by height-
ening, lowering, attenuation, obscuration, reversion, or con-
traction.

5. There are no endings for the masculine singular.
In the masculine plural the endings are יִם. for the ab-
solute state and יֵ ֫ for the construct.

For the feminine singular the endings are ָה for the
absolute state and ַת for the construct. In the feminine
plural the ending is וֹת for both states. e. g. טוֹב, טוֹב; טוֹבִים,
טוֹבוֹת, טוֹבוֹת; טוֹבַת, טוֹבָה; טוֹבַי.

6. In connecting the suffixes with the singular noun
two different union vowels are employed, to wit: ĭ and ă.
The former appears heightened into ē in סוּסָךְ and סוּסֵנוּ,
סוּסָתִי and סוּסָתֵנוּ; and contracted into י. in סוּסִי, סוּסָתְךָ.
The latter in its heightened forms in סוּסָם, סוּסָן and in
the pausal form סוּסָךְ; in its lowered form in סוּסָךְ, סוּסְכֶם,
and סוּסְכֶן; and in its contracted form in סוּסוֹ from סוּסֵהוּ,
and סוּסָהּ from סוּסָהָ. So, also, in סוּסָתָם etc., סוּסַתְכֶם etc.

Rem. The feminine singular simply places ת ָ between the masculine form and the suffixes, the ă remaining before כֶם and כֶן, the so called grave suffixes, and being heightened to ā elsewhere.

7. The original form of the construct plural masculine ending was ַי, contracted later into ָי. This original ַי remains before ךָ, a helping vowel Ḥiriq being given to the Yodh, e. g., סוּסַיִךְ. But, before the other suffixes ַי is contracted into ָי, as before נוּ, כֶם, כֶן, הֶם, and הֶן; or to ָי, as before הָ and ךָ; or ָי, as in סוּסַי for סוּסָיי; or, into יו ָ, as in סוּסָיו from סוּסָיו from סוּסָיהוּ.

8. The feminine plural inserts the construct ending of the masculine between it and the suffixes with the same contractions and results, as if it were the masculine, e. g., סוּסֹתַי, סוּסֹתָיו, סוּסֹתָיִךְ, סוּסֹתְכֶם.

B. SPECIAL REMARKS.

1. To many forms of words ending in vowels, the suffixes are appended directly.

2. Sometimes, הוּ was joined with the noun by means of Ṣere, in which case no contraction takes place, e. g., מִינֵהוּ, אוֹרֵהוּ.

3. The following unusual forms are to be noted: ה written instead of וּ; נוּ ָ for נוּ ָ, as in כָּלָּנוּ; מוֹ for הֶם; and ךְ ָ for יְךְ .

LESSON III.

THE INFLECTION OF UNCHANGEABLE NOUNS.

A B MASCULINE.

1. By an unchangeable masculine noun is meant one whose absolute singular form remains unchanged before all endings.

Rem. 1. In a few cases, where the singular of the noun is unchangeable, the plural in use has been formed from an earlier uncontracted form or possibly from another singular, e. g., שׁוֹר contracted from שַׁוְר, plural שְׁוָרִים; עִיר, עָרִים.

2. One may treat as unchangeable

(1) All monosyllables having in the absolute singular
an î, or an û; and those in a, e and o which are derived
from roots whose second radical is Wau, or Yodh, e. g.,
כְּרוּב, כְּסִיל and סוּף. Also forms like חַיִל, עֵד, קָם, חוּג, רִיב,
בְּכוֹר, whose first radical was originally ĭ or ŭ. Also זְאֵב
wolf.

Rem. The plural of some nouns with a masculine form
has the feminine form, e. g., רוּחוֹת, רוּחַ; חוּצוֹת, חוּץ. Whether
the noun in such cases is really masculine, or feminine,
can be determined only by observing whether the verbs
and adjectives agreeing with it are masculine or feminine,
e. g., הָרוּחוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת; but הַמְּאוֹרוֹת הַגְּדֹלִים; הַמְּקוֹמוֹת הָרְחֹקִים.

(2) Dissyllables, having a naturally long vowel in the
ultimate and the first syllable closed, e. g., חַלּוֹן, גִּבּוֹר, צַדִּיק,
מַלְקוֹחַ, מִזְמוֹר, אַהֲרֹן, רֵאשׁוֹן, אָבִיוֹן and מַצָּה, פִּקּוּד, עַמּוּד,
מִישׁר.

Rem. When the second radical of such forms was
a guttural, or Resh, the preceding vowel is heightened
and remains unchangeable, e. g., פָּרָשׁ, סָרִיס, plural פָּרָשִׁים
and סָרִיסִים.

(3) Words ending in a guttural take compound Shewa
prefore קֶ, כֶם and בֶן, e. g. מַבֶּחַךְ, בְּרִיחֲכֶם, רֵעֶךָ, רוּחֲךָ. In
pause, רוּחֶךָ etc.

Rem. 1. Ability to tell whether a final a or o is
unchangeable will only come in two ways (1) by a know-
ledge of the original noun form and (2) by observation
of the actual use. A thorough knowledge of the first of
these ways comes only from a study of comparative Se-
mitics; a knowledge of the second can be gained from a
good Hebrew concordance, provided that the Bible happens
to contain a form, like the construct plural, which com-
monly requires a change. With all the means at our
disposal, there is still room at times for doubt.

Rem. 2. In the adjective רַע the vowel is heightened
to ָ before all endings, e. g., רָעִים.

C D FEMININE.

1. By an unchangeable feminine noun is meant one which changes the sufformative of gender only in inflection, e. g., סוּס—וֹת, סוּס—ַת, סוּס—ָה.

Rem. 1. In the case of the singular of the noun before the suffixes, the original feminine ending ַת is retained before כֶם and כֶן, the ă being heightened to ā before all other suffixes, e. g., סוּסַתְכֶם, but סוּסָתוֹ.

Rem. 2. The feminine plural of these nouns is unchangeable for all states and in all inflections, e. g., סוּסוֹת, סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם, סוּסוֹתָיו.

2. Among unchangeable feminine nouns may be reckoned the following:

(1) The feminine forms of all unchangeable masculine forms, e. g., הָרְבָה (hărrâvăh) צַדִּיקָה, שִׁירָה, סוּסָה, טוֹבָה, מַתָּה, קָמָה, אִימָה, חַבּוּרָה, (מַטָּחָה), (from אִימָה).

(2) Those whose second radical is doubled before the feminine ending, e. g., תְּהִלָּה, מְסִלָּה, חִקָּה, זִמָּה, כַּלָּה.

Rem. When the second radical is a guttural, or Resh, the preceding consonant takes a heightened unchangeable vowel, e. g., מְעָרָה, צָרָה.

(3) Those whose third radical is doubled before endings in order to preserve the original form, e. g., קְטַנָּה, עֲמְקָה, כְּלִמָּה.

Rem. When the third radical is a guttural, the preceding vowel is heightened and unchangeable, e. g., גְּבֹהָה.

(4) All additional dissyllables whose penult is unchangeable, e. g., מְנוּחָה, פְּלֵיטָה, גְּלִיָה, גּוְיָה, יְשׁוּעָה, יְרִיעָה, גְּדוֹלָה, תְּשׁוּקָה, תִּקְוָה, תּוֹרָה, מִצְוָה, מְנוֹרָה, מְדִינָה.

Rem. The ā of גָּלוּת remains unchanged both in the construct and before suffixes, e. g. גָּלוּתִי, לְגָלוּת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

LESSON IV.

MASCULINE NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY TWO SHORT VOWELS BOTH CHANGEABLE.

1. It may be observed first of all that the general rule for all nouns is, that they are as long as possible in the absolute state, and as short as possible in the construct. By *possible*, is here meant as long and as short as the rules of the *Hebrew* language for syllables and vowel changes will allow. Thus, for example, in the case of דָּבָר *word*, the original *dăvăr* becomes in the absolute state *dāvār*, each vowel having been made as long as it is possible in Hebrew to make it. In the construct state, it becomes *dᵉvăr*, a word of one syllable and the shortest possible form in which the combination of consonants can be pronounced; and yet at the same time, the original form is perfectly clear, the ă of the ultimate having been retained (or recovered by reversion), and the ă of the penult lowered.

In the case of the plural, also, the absolute דְּבָרִים is as long as possible in accordance with the Hebrew rule which permits of the heightening of but one vowel before the tone and of the other rule which forbids a short vowel in an open unaccented syllable.

Note. דְּבָרִים would have been equally in harmony with the rule above given. But the heightening of the second original vowel before the primary accent is a characteristic of the verb, as in קָטְלוּ from kătălû. This variation between the noun and the verb in regard to the vowel heightened is probably for the sake of *differentiation*.

The construct plural was originally *dăvărăy*. The final ăy contracts to יִ ., the ultimate ă is lowered, and the original penultimate ă is either retained, or attenuated to ĭ*.

---

* No rule can be given as to when the original ă is to be retained and when attenuated. See Stade's Hebräische Grammatik, where a complete induction of examples is made without any reason for the difference in use being found.

The student will see for himself, that it is impossible to shorten דְּבָרַי, and yet all of the original vowels have been retained, the last contracted, the next lowered and the first attenuated.

2. In the construct singular of nouns whose last radical is Aleph, the ultimate ă is heightened to ā, because a short vowel cannot stand at the end of a word; and the Aleph here having lost all consonantal form, the ă must in consequence be heightened, e. g., צְבָא.

3. When a radical is a guttural, it takes a compound Shewa wherever other consonants would take a simple Shewa, e. g., רְשָׁעֲכֶם, נְהֲרֵי, עֲשַׁן.

Note, that the plural of nouns which had originally one short vowel, is the same as the ordinary plural of nouns which had originally two short vowels, e. g., נְעָרִים, נְעָרֵי from נַעַר (originally *năʻr*), just like נְהָרִים, נְהָרֵי from נָהָר (originally *năhăr*).

4. A few nouns which had originally two short *a* vowels, double the final consonant before sufformatives and suffixes, instead of heightening and lowering the original vowels, e. g., *qătăn* becomes קְטַנּוֹת, קְטַנֵּי, קְטַנּוּ, קְטַנִּים etc.

5. Nouns which had originally the form Kătŭl, heighten both vowels in the absolute state, e. g., נָקֹד. The only construct singular of this form found in the Bible is קְטֹן. Before sufformatives and suffixes of this form, the vowel of the ultimate is retained in its original state, and the last consonant is doubled, e. g. נְקֻדָּה, נְקֻדִּים, נְקֻדּוֹ etc.

Rem. When the last consonant is a guttural, or Resh, the ŭ is heightened by way of compensation. This heightened ō remains in all forms before sufformatives and suffixes, e. g., שְׁחֹרוּת, שְׁחֹרִים, שְׁחֹרָה.

6. Nouns whose vowels were original ă—ĭ, heighten both vowels in the absolute singular, e. g., זָקֵן. The construct singular ·is generally like זְקַן, but sometimes like יָרֵךְ, and with final Aleph like מְלֵא. Before all light suffixes both for singular and plural, the form is זְקַנ; and also before all sufformatives for gender and number,

3*

except the construct plural, — and here also sometimes,
when the third radical is Aleph.

Rem. The adjective אַחֵר retains the ă of the penult
unheightened in the absolute singular, both masculine and
feminine, but in the plural, it becomes Ḥaṭef-Pathaḥ, e. g.,
אֲחֵרוֹת, אֲחֵרִים, אַחֶרֶת.

LESSON V.

SEGHOLATE NOUNS.

In its broadest sense, all nouns which take a helping
vowel ĕ to aid in the pronunciation of the last two con-
sonants should be called *segholates*, whether these nouns
be masculine, or feminine, or had originally one or more
vowels. Most grammarians use the word, however, for
nouns which had originally one short vowel, and even
without regard to the question as to whether the helping
vowel is really a Seghol at all. In this and the following
lessons, we shall treat of nouns which had originally one
short vowel and of the changes which this vowel has
undergone in process of time, through heightening, atten-
uation, contraction etc.

1. The first class of nouns which had originally one
short vowel is composed of those nouns which had ă after
the first radical. While the noun still had its case en-
dings, this would be for the nominative *mălkŭ,* for the
genitive *mălkĭ,* for the accusative *mălkă.* When these
case endings were dropped, the ă was commonly height-
ened to é and a helping vowel was given to the second
radical. This helping vowel is commonly ĕ, e. g., *mălk*
becomes מֶלֶךְ.

2. But when the second radical is a guttural, the ă
after the first radical is retained and the helping vowel,
also, is ă, e. g., נַעַר. When the third radical is a guttural
the original ă is heightened to é, but the helping vowel
is ă, e. g., זֶרַע.

3. The construct singular is the same as the absolute.

4. Before all suffixes the singular has the form *mălk*, e. g., מַלְכּוֹ, מַלְכְּכֶם. But when the second, or third, radical is a guttural, the following variations occur.

(1) Where the strong letters have vocal Shewa the gutturals take a compound Shewa, e. g., חֲסָדִים, גַּעֲרוּ, זַרְעֲכֶם.

(2) Wherever the presence of a guttural would cause a compound Shewa to come before another Shewa, the compound Shewa is changed into the corresponding short vowel, e. g., נֶעֶרְךָ, נֶעֶרְכֶם.

(3) Where the first or second radical is a guttural, Pathaḥ occurs under the first radical in the construct plural, e. g., נַעֲרֵי, חַסְדֵי.

5. Notice especially that the plurals of nouns of this class are exactly the same as if the nouns had had originally two short vowels, i. e., they are exactly like those in Lesson IV, e. g.,

Original form of singular	dăvăr	mălk	hăkăm	hasd	năhăr	năʿr
Absolute sing.	דָּבָר	מֶלֶךְ	חָכָם	חָסָד	נָהָר	נַעַר
„ plural	דְּבָרִים	מְלָכִים	חֲכָמִים	חֲסָדִים	נְהָרִים	נְעָרִים
Construct „	דִּבְרֵי	מַלְכֵי	חַכְמֵי	חַסְדֵי	נַהֲרֵי	נַעֲרֵי
With light suff.	דְּבָרָיו	מְלָכָיו	חֲכָמָיו	חֲסָדָיו	נְהָרָיו	נְעָרָיו
With grave suff.	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	מַלְכֵיכֶם	חַכְמֵיכֶם	חַסְדֵיכֶם	נַהֲרֵיכֶם	נַעֲרֵיכֶם

Rem. עֶשְׂרִים *twenty* is formed from עֶשֶׂר *ten* (ăsr) by appending the plural ending to the original form of the singular, ă being changed to ĕ on account of the guttural. רַחֲמִים *mercy*, is formed in like manner from רַחַם. So, רַחֲמָיו *his mercy*.

6. The dual, however, is formed regularly from the original form *mălk* by appending the ordinary dual ending *ăyim*, e. g., מַלְכַּיִם, מַלְכָּיו, מַלְכֵּי, מַלְכֵּיכֶם. Also רַגְלַיִם, נַעֲלַיִם, קַרְנַיִם.

Rem. 1. When the second radical is a guttural, it takes compound Shewa under it.

Rem. 2. Of unusual formation, is the dual דְּלָתַיִם *doors* from דֶּלֶת.

7. Before suffixes, and in the construct plural, the original ă is often attenuated to Ḥiriq, e. g., פִּשְׁעִי, פִּשְׁעוֹ. When it is to be thus changed is a matter of observation, since no rule seems to cover the cases of change.

8. In pauses, the ă, (or é), of the penult of both singular and dual is heightened to ā, e. g., נְעָרִים, חָדָר‍꞉. When the first letter of the singular is Ḥeth with Qameṣ, the article takes Seghol, e. g., הֶחָדָר but הֶחָדָר.

9. The inseparable prepositions may take a pretonic Qameṣ before a segholate in the absolute state without the article, e. g., לָנֶצַח.

10. When אֶרֶץ *earth* takes the article, it heightens the original ă to ā, e. g., הָאָרֶץ.

LESSON VI.

NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY A SHORT I OR U.

1. The second class of nouns with one short vowel consists of those which had originally a short i. In the singular before suffixes, this i commonly remains; but elsewhere it is heightened to ē, e. g., סִפְרוֹ but סֵפֶר.

Rem. Where the first radical is a guttural the i, in forms with suffixes, is commonly obscured to ě, e. g., חֶלְקִי, עֶזְרֵנוּ.

2. The third class of nouns with one short vowel consists of those which had originally a vowel ŭ. This ŭ is commonly obscured to ŏ in closed syllables, and heightened to ō in open syllables, e. g., בָּקָר, בָּקְרוֹ; but exceptionally ŭ remains as in גְּדֻלוֹ. When the second radical is a guttural it takes Ḥatef-Qameṣ, e. g., פָּעֳלוֹ. Before grave suffixes this Ḥatef-Qameṣ becomes ŏ, e. g., פָּעְלְכֶם.

3. In both of these classes, the helping vowel is ordinarily Seghol, e. g., קֹדֶשׁ; but when the second or third radical is a guttural, the helping vowel is ă, e. g., נֶצַח, אֹרַח, פֹּעַל.

4. When the third radical is a guttural, it takes compound Shewa, where other consonants take simple Shewa, e. g., נִצְחֲכֶם.

5. Singular is the noun חֲטָא whose final letter is otiant. Its plural construct is חֲטָאֵי.

6. The plural absolute of nouns in ĭ and ŭ is commonly exactly like the plurals of those in a. (See lesson V. above.) The construct plural, however, has ordinarily ĭ under the first radical for nouns whose original vowel was ĭ; and ŏ obscured from ŭ for those whose original vowel was ŭ.

Rem. 1. Where the first, or second, radical is a guttural, nouns whose original vowel was ĭ, obscured it to ĕ in the construct plural, e. g., עֶגְלֵי.

Rem. 2. In the plural of שֶׁרֶשׁ from šŭrš and קֹדֶשׁ from kŭdš, the original ŭ obscured to ŏ is retained under the first radical; in the plural of אֹהֶל from 'ŭhl, it is heightened to ō. The resultant forms are אֹהָלִים, קֳדָשִׁים, שֳרָשִׁים. In the plural of חֹדֶשׁ from hŭdš, it is lowered to the compound Shewa and we get as a result חֳדָשִׁים.

Note: But with the article we find: הַקֳּדָשִׁים and הָאֹהָלִים; and with suffixes אֹהָלֶיךָ, אָהֳלֵיךָ, קֳדָשַׁיִךְ, קֳדָשֶׁיךָ and קֳדָשָׁיו (but once מֵאָהֳלֵיךָ).

LESSON VII.

NOUNS WITH MIDDLE, OR LAST, RADICAL WAU OR YODH.

1. In the absolute singular, some nouns with middle Yodh, preserve the original ă under the first radical and give the helping vowel ĭ to the second radical, e. g., אַיִל, צַיִד, קַיִץ, עַיִן, לַיִל, לֵיל, חַיִל, זַיִת, בַּיִת, אַיִן.

Rem. 1. In the construct of all of these, the ăy contracts into ê, which is unchangeable in the singular before suffixes, e. g., זֵית, זֵיתוֹ, זֵיתְכֶם.

Rem. 2. The plurals are of great variety, e. g., אֵילִים, חֲיָלִים (dual עֵינַיִם), עֵינוֹת, לֵילוֹת, בָּתִּים, זֵיתִים. Of some, no plurals are found, e. g., קַיִץ, עַיִן, אַיִן, and צַיִד.

Rem. 3. In sporadic cases the contraction took place even in the absolute singular and the noun became unchangeable, e. g., חַיִל (See Lesson III above).

Rem. 4. גַּיְא in the absolute singular preserves the original ă and the Aleph becomes otiant. The construct is גֵּיְא.

Rem. 5. לַיְל *night* usually takes an unaccented הָ at the end of the absolute singular.

2. Nouns with middle Yodh whose original vowel was ĭ contracted the ĭ and Yodh into unchangeable î and come under lesson III, e. g., שִׁיר, אִישׁ, דִּין, הִין(?), חִיל, מִין(?), רִיב, עִיר, סִיר.

3. Nouns with middle Wau of the first class (1) heighten in the absolute state the ă to ā and take the helping vowel Seghol, e. g., תָּוֶךְ, עָוֶל, מָוֶת, אָוֶן. In the construct, the ă and Wau contract into ֹו except in עָוֶל whose construct is עֲוֹל.

Rem. שָׁוְא heightens the ă but has otiant Aleph and no helping vowel.

(2) Contract the ă and Wau into ô, which remains unchangeable in the singular, e. g., אוֹר, אוֹת, בּוֹר, גּוֹי, דּוֹר, תּוֹר, שׁוֹר, שׁוֹק, קוֹל, עוֹר, עוֹף, עוֹד, סוֹף(?), כּוֹס, יוֹם, הוֹן, דּוֹר. See lesson III above).

(3) In the construct and plural the ă and *w* han contracted into unchangeable ô; except in a few nouns like שְׁוָקִים *streets* and שְׁוָרִים *oxen* and יָמִים *days*, the former two of which are regular in the plural.

4. When the second radical is Wau and the original short vowel was ŭ, the ŭ and the w contract into an unchangeable û and the noun comes under the class of unchangeable nouns mentioned in Lesson III, e. g., טוּב, חוּץ, שׁוּר, רוּחַ, צוּר(?), סוּף(?), מוּל, לוּחַ(?), טוּר.

5. Nouns whose last radical is Yodh commonly lower the vowel of the first radical and retain only the helping vowel i of the second radical in which the Yodh quiesces, or better with which it contracts, e. g., מְרִי, כְּלִי, בְּלִי, בְּכִי, פְּרִי, פְּתִי, צְבִי, שְׁבִי, or with compound Shewa under the first radical חֲצִי, עֲנִי, יְפִי, חֲלִי, אֲרִי.

Rem. 1. The plurals of these nouns are mostly regular, e. g., חֲלָיִים; but כְּלִי has בַּלִּים, כְּלֵי and פְּתִי has פְּתָאִים and

צְבִי, צְבָאִים. In these two last it is likely that Aleph was pronounced as y, as it often is in Syriac.

Rem. 2. אַי seems to be contracted from *'iwy* and in the plural becomes אִיִּים.

6. Nouns with final Wau are either regular or the Wau contracts with the helping vowel to form û, e. g., תֹּהוּ, בֹּהוּ, קָצֵוּ.

Rem. Sometimes, the final Wau or Yodh has been elided, e. g., אָח, שֵׁם, עַל, עַד, מִן, יָד, דָּם, אָב, בֵּן, בַּל, אֵל. Most of these nouns are exceedingly singular and will be considered in Lesson XVI.

7. The student will learn the causative, or Hiphil and Hophal stems. See Lesson XXI.

LESSON VIII.

NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY ONE SHORT VOWEL FROM ROOTS WHOSE SECOND AND THIRD RADICALS WERE THE SAME.

1. Before all sufformatives and suffixes the original form remains, the double letter being denoted by Dagesh *forte*, e. g., רָבְכֶם, לִבּוֹ, גַּלְכֶם, גַּלִּים, גַּלָּה, גַּלָּה.

2. In the absolute and construct singular, the third radical is dropped, since but one consonant of the same kind can be pronounced at the end of a syllable, e. g., שֹׁד, רֹב, צַד, סַף, לֵב, כַּף, חַת, חַג (for hăgg), בַּד (for bădd).

Rem. 1. That ĭ and ŭ are always heightened in the monosyllabic forms to ē and ō except when these are followed by Makkeph, when they are obscured to ĕ and ŏ, e. g., כָּל, תֹּם, שֹׁד, רֹב, קֹר, עֹל, עֹז, חֹק, חֹם, שֵׁן, קֵץ, קֵן, צֵל, צַל, לֵב, חַן, אֵם. But ־כָּל; and with suffixes רֻבּוֹ, לִבּוֹ.

Rem. 2. Adjectives or nouns of the form קַטָּל, i. e., which had originally two short a vowels have contracted into the same form as nouns which had one short a, and are to be treated in inflection in exactly the same way, e. g., קַל and צַר, עַז, מַר, חַי, דַּל, רַב.

Rem. 3. When the second radical is aguttural, or Resh, which cannot be doubled, the preceding vowel is heightened to an unchangeable ā, ē, or ō, whenever endings are appended, e. g., רָעָה, שָׂרָה, פָּרָה, צָרָה, מָרִים. But, before Hêth, the Pathah may remain, e. g., פַּחִים, though this may be of the form קַטְל.

Rem. 4. When the doubled radical was Yodh, the construct singular was יְ when the original vowel was ă, e. g., דָּי from *dăyy*, חַי from hăyy. But when the original vowel was ĭ, we get a form like אִי, אִיִּים, אֲיִי.

Rem. 5. Certain nouns in ă heighten this ă to ā in the absolute singular with the article, e. g., חָג; הָהָר, הַר, הֶחָג; הַפָּר, פַּר; הָעָם, עַם.

The word יָם *sea,* always has the ā in the absolute state, whether with or without the article; and also, in the construct state, except before סוּף, e. g., יָם־הַמֶּלַח, הַיָּם, but יַם־סוּף.

LESSON IX.

NOUNS WHOSE PENULT IS UNCHANGEABLE AND THEIR ULTIMATE CHANGEABLE.

1. In nouns whose penultimate is unchangeable and whose ultimate had originally an ă, two cases arise:

(1) The ă is heightened to ā in the absolute singular and plural and before light suffixes; is lowered to the half-vowel in the construct plural; and reverts to the original ă in the construct singular, e. g., עוֹלָמַי, עוֹלָמִים, עוֹלָם, עוֹלַם. Before the grave suffixes the forms of the construct are found; before the light suffixes the form of the absolute, e. g., עֹלָמָיו, עֹלָמוֹ, עוֹלָמֵימוֹ. עוֹלַמְכֶם, עוֹלָמְכֶם.

Rem. When the third radical is Aleph, the Qameṣ of the absolute plural, is retained in the construct, e. g., מוֹצָאֵי (R. יָצָא).

(2) The original ă is retained in the construct singular and before all sufformatives and suffixes, the last consonant being doubled, e. g., אוֹפַנִּים, אוֹפַנּוּ.

In the absolute singular, the ă is heightened, e. g., אוֹפָן.

2. When the penultimate syllable is a closed one, and the ultimate syllable had originally an ă, the changes in inflection are the same as when the original vowel of the penult was long. That is, to nouns of this class belong not merely, nouns like עוֹלָם, אוֹפָן, and אוּלָם, but nouns like יִצְהָר, נִקְרָא, שִׁלְחָן, קֻרְבָּן, and מִקְדָּשׁ.

Rem. 1. Many nouns whose penultimate, originally closed, has become open through contraction, belong here, e. g., מוֹרָד from *măwrăḏ* (R. יָרַד), מוּסָר from *muwsăr*, (R. יָסַר) מֵישָׁר from *măyšăr*, תֵּימָן from *tăymăn*. Also, many nouns whose first syllable has become half-open, owing to the first radical's being a guttural, e. g., מֵעֲרָב, מַעֲלָל, מַעֲבָר, מַאֲכָל, מַעֲשָׂר. Also, מוֹבָא *entrance*.

Rem. 2. The final letter is occasionally doubled in forms whose penult ends in a consonant, e. g., מִשְׁמַנֵּי.

Rem. 3. In nouns whose last radical is Aleph, the original ă is sometimes lowered in the absolute plural, e. g., נִמְצָאִים. Compare נִפְלָאוֹת.

Rem. 4. Notice, that most of these nouns are formed by prefixing מ, נ or ת to the root.

3. מָגֵן and מָעוֹז, the vowel of whose penult is an original â and hence unchangeable, double the final radical before all endings, e. g., מֵעֻזּוֹ, מָגִנֵּי.

4. For this lesson, the student will need to learn the Niphal Stem, see Lesson XXII.

LESSON X.

LAST SUBJECT CONTINUED.

1. When the penultimate syllable is unchangeable, either because it has an originally long vowel or one long by contraction, or because it constitutes a closed, or sharpened, syllable, the vowel of the ultimate syllable, (1) if it was originally ĭ, is heightened usually in the singular absolute and construct to ē, and takes the accent, e. g., קוֹטֵל.

(2) In the plural absolute and construct and before suffixes, it is lowered to the half-vowel, e. g., קְטָלִים, קְטָלֵי.

Rem. 1. Before ךָ, כֶם and כָן, the vowel is commonly obscured to ָ, e. g., קְטָלְךָ, קְטָלְכֶם, but אֶיבְכֶם.

Rem. 2. When the last radical is a guttural, it is preceded in the construct singular by Pathaḥ, e. g., יוֹדַע.

2. Nouns of this class which end in the absolute singular in ה have ה in the construct singular, ים in the absolute plural, and י, in the construct plural, e. g., גָּלָה, גָּלֵה, גָּלִים, גָּלֵי.

In the singular, the endings are dropped, and the suffixes appended directly to the second radical, e. g., גָּלָה, גָּלְכֶם, but גָּלָהוּ; in the plural, they are appended directly to the construct ending, e. g., גָּלָיו, גָּלֵיכֶם.

Rem. These nouns ending in ה are from verbs whose original third consonant was Wau, or Yodh. This third radical has been dropped and Hê is inserted as vowel letter after the final vowel.

3. The student will learn here the participle active Kal. Imv. (See Lesson XIX. 3 and Paradigm XIX and Ges. § 50); and, also, the Hithpael stem (Lesson XXII B and Ges. § 54).

Rem. 1. As to meaning, note that the Hithpael is usually reflexive, or reciprocal in sense; but rarely passive.

Rem. 2. An ה at the end of the first person of the Imperfect denotes intention, or volition, e. g., נִתְחַכְּמָה "let us act wisely".

LESSON XI.

NOUNS WHOSE ULTIMATE IS UNCHANGEABLE AND THE PENULT CHANGEABLE.

1. These comprise all nouns which had originally a long vowel in the ultimate, i. e., î, û, or â (ô), and an ă

in the penult. This ă has been heightened to ā in the absolute singular, and everywhere else, has been lowered, e. g., קָטִיל, קָטוֹל, קְטוֹל, but קְטוֹל, קְטֹלוֹ, קְטֹלִים etc.

Rem. An original penultimate ĭ or ŭ is dropped everywhere, and in consequence, nouns of these forms have come to be classed among the unchangeable nouns of Lesson III, 2. (1) above. *This happens because you seldom have a pretonic holem or sere. See p 6*

2. When the third radical is Yodh preceded by î, only one Yodh is written; but before all endings, it is doubled and receives Dagesh *forte*, e. g., נְקִיִּי, נָקִי, נְקִיוֹ, נְקִיָּו, נְקִיִּים.

3. Nouns with preformatives, which through contraction have come to have forms with an unchangeable ultimate and a penultimate ā, are inflected just as if the preformative were a radical, e. g., מָצוֹר, מָבוֹא, מָאוֹר, מָשׂוֹשׂ, מָרוֹם, מָקוֹם. The plural of these may be feminine in form, but they remain masculine in gender, e. g., מְאוֹרֹת, מְקוֹמוֹת.

Rem. So also with forms ending in וֹן from ל״ה verbs, e. g., רָצוֹן, חָרוֹן, הָמוֹן, חָזוֹן.

4. Of course, a guttural will take a compound Shewa, where other consonants take simple Shewa, e. g., מִבְוָאֲךָ, עֲנָיִי. A guttural will, also, take a Pathaḥ furtive in all of these nouns, when it is not followed by a sufformative, or suffix, e. g., שָׁבוּעַ, רָקִיעַ, מָשִׁיחַ. Except of course a final Aleph, e. g., נָבִיא.

5. Observe that סָרִים comes under the class of unchangeable nouns the form being sărrîs, and the ā heightened to compensate for the non-doubling of the r. Observe, also, that in the plurals גּוֹיִם and שָׁמַיִם, the vowel of the ultima is written defectively, contrary to analogy; and that in the case of the latter the accent is on the penult, just as in the case of מַיִם *water*.

LESSON XII.

FEMININE NOUNS (1) FROM MASCULINE NOUNS, WHICH
HAD ORIGINALLY TWO SHORT-VOWELS; AND (2) OTHERS,
WHICH HAVE THE SAME INFLECTION AND CHANGES.

1. The feminine of nouns, which had originally two
short vowels was primarily of the form *ḳăṭălăth*, *ḳăṭŭlăth*,
ḳăṭĭlath, etc. In the construct state, the Tau is still re-
tained and also the Pathah which preceded it; but, the
vowel of the original penult has been lowered to Shewa,
and that of the original antepenult, when ă, has been
attenuated ordinarily to ĭ, e. g., נִדְבַת from *năḏăvăth*. In
the construct plural the ending וֹת is unchangeable but the
same changes in the original vowels of the penult and
antepenult have taken place as in the construct singular
e. g., נִדְבוֹת.

2. In the absolute singular, the original Tau has been
sluffed off, or dropped, and the preceding ă heightened at
the end of the word to ā, which is followed by the vowel
letter Hê. When the vowel of the original penult was ĭ
or ă, it has been heightened to ē or ā respectively, while
the antepenultimate vowel is lowered to Shewa, e. g.,
נְבֵלָה, נְדָבָה.

Rem. When the vowel of the original penult was ŭ, it
has not been heightened to ō except by way of compen-
sation before gutturals; but the last radical has been
doubled to preserve the distinction between nouns of the
form *ḳăṭŭlăth* and those of the form *ḳăṭŭlăth*. The former
becomes like כְּבָדָּה and comes under Lesson III. C D. The
latter becomes like קְטוּלָה and comes, likewise, under Lesson
III. C D. So, also, with forms like קְטַנָּה from *ḳăṭăn*, and
כְּלִמָּה from *ḳălĭm* (?).

3. In the absolute plural, the ending וֹת is appended
to the same form as הָ in the singular, i. e., the vowel
preceding the sufformative is heightened from ă to ā, or

from ĭ to ē, and the vowel of the antepenult is lowered, e. g., נְדָבוֹת ,נְבֵלוֹת.

4. Before the grave suffixes כֶם֗ and כֶן֗, the construct singular remains unchanged; but, before the light suffixes, the final ă is heightened to ā, e. g., נְדָבַתְכֶם ,נִדְבָתוֹ.

The construct plural remains unchanged before all suffixes, e. g., נִדְבֹתֵיכֶם ,נִדְבֹתָיו.

5. Feminine nouns formed from masculines of the form ă-ĭ, *kătĭl*, frequently retain the ĭ heightened to ē, even in the construct, especially when the second or third radical is Aleph, e. g., מְלֵאת ,שְׁאֵלָתִי.

Rem. When the first radical was a Yodh or Wau, it is dropped in nouns of this form, e. g., עֵצָה for יְעֵצָה, עֵדָה for יְעֵדָה, יְשֵׁנָה for שֵׁנָה.

6. When the first radical is a guttural, the vowel of the first syllable often becomes Seghol, e. g., עֲגָלוֹת ,עֶגְלַת. When the second radical is a guttural, this takes place also in the case of בֶּהֱמַת.

LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS FORMED FROM MASCULINES, WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY ONE SHORT VOWEL.

1. The feminine singular of this class of nouns simply adds the feminine endings to the original forms *kătl, kĭtl, kŭtl*, except that it generally obscures ŭ to ŏ, e. g., מַלְכָּה, מַלְכָּה ,מָלְכָּה, but טֻמְאָה.

Rem. When the first radical is a guttural with ă or ĭ, the vowel is generally obscured to ĕ, e. g., חֶרְפָּה ,חֶלְקָה, עַלְמָה and אִמְרָה. But עֶרְוָה ,עֶזְרָה ,עֶגְלָה ,עֶבְרָה ,חֶמְדָּה.

2. The plurals, however, are generally formed, as if the singulars were derived from masculine nouns with two short vowels, as the following table will show. (See Paradigms XII and XIII).

צְעָקוֹת	עֲנָלוֹת	עֲרָבוֹת	נְדָבוֹת
צַעֲקוֹת	עֲגָלוֹת	עַרָבוֹת	נְדָבוֹת
נְעָרוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	מְלָכוֹת	דְּבָרוֹת
נַעֲרוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	מַלְכוֹת	דְּבָרוֹת

Rem. But the plural of nouns with a short ŭ are formed
like חֲכָמוֹת, חָכְמוֹת, and טְמָאוֹת, טֻמְאוֹת.

LESSON XIV.

FEMININE NOUNS WITH SEGHOLATE FORMATIONS.

1. Under this class may be placed all feminine nouns
which take a helping vowel in the ultimate of the singular
and which are accented on the penult, e. g., שֶׁבֶת, יוֹנֶקֶת,
אַחֶרֶת, מִשְׁמֶרֶת, מֶמְשֶׁלֶת, פִּילֶגֶשׁ, תִּפְאָרֶת, מוֹלֶדֶת, צָרַעַת, דַּעַת, טַבַּעַת,
מַחֲלֹקֶת, בֹּשֶׁת, נְחֹשֶׁת, פָּרֹכֶת, כַּפֹּרֶת, כֻּתֹּנֶת, קְטֹרֶת, תְּכֵלֶת.
2. Certain nouns which have a different form in the
absolute singular, but a segholate form in the construct,
are inflected in the plural and before suffixes just as if
they were segholates, e. g., מִשְׁפַּחַת, מִשְׁפָּחָה, גְּבֶרֶת, גְּבִירָה, גְּבַרְתּוֹ;
מַחֲשֶׁבֶת, מַחֲשָׁבָה; מִרְכֶּבֶת, מֶרְכָּבָה; מְלָאכֶת, מְלָאכָה.

Rem. To be noted, is the peculiar inflection of כֻּתֹּנֶת,
כֻּתָּנְתּוֹ. Also, the unchangeable ā in צָרַעַת, inasmuch as a Resh
cannot be doubled. The form is קַטֶּלֶת, טַבַּעַת.

LESSON XV.

NOUNS FROM ל״ה ROOTS.

1. In masculine nouns from roots whose third radical
was originally Yodh the form *k̞etî* is often found in the
absolute and construct singular, e. g., חֳלִי, בְּכִי, אֲרִי (See VII.
5 above). This form comes from an original *k̞ăty* or *k̞ity*
קַטְי or קִטְי. For inflection, see VII. 5 above.
Rem. 1. Many nouns from these roots drop the final

Yodh entirely in many forms, e. g., אָח, אָב, but in the construct עֲדִי, עַד; אֶל, אֵלַי, אֱלַי; אָבִי, אָחִי. See XVI below.

Rem. 2. For nouns with final Wau, see VII. 6. above.

Rem. 3. But feminines like קִרְיָה, עֶרְוָה and גַּאֲוָה are regular. See XIII. 1.

2. Nouns of most other formations commonly reject altogether the third radical, and add directly to the second radical the endings ֶה, ָה, ִים, ִי, for the masculine, and ָה, ַת, וֹת, for the feminine, e. g., גָּלָה, גָּלַי, גָּלִים, גָּלָה, גָּלָה, מַחֲנַיִם, מַחֲנֶה; גָּלוֹת, גָּלַת.

Rem 1. The suffixes are added to their apocopated forms, e. g., גָּלָתִיכֶם, גָּלָתִיו, גָּלְכֶם, גָּלַיִכֶם, גָּלָתוֹ, גָּלָיו, גָּלָהוּ. So, also, with all forms whose penult is unchangeable, e. g., מַעֲשֶׂה, מַחֲנֶה, תִּקְוָה, גַּאֲה, פֶּנָּה, עֲלָיָה, גּוּיָה, רָעֶה, חֹזֶה, עָלָה, וֹנָה, גָּלָה, מַרְאֶה, מַשְׁקֶה, מִשְׁתֶּה, מִשְׁנָה, מִקְנֶה, מִקְנָה, מִקְוֶה, מִצְוָה, מַכָּה, מַטֶּה, מִטָּה.

Rem. 2. Nouns ending in וּת from ל"ה roots are unchangeable in inflection, e. g., תַּזְנוּת, פָּדוּת, שָׁבוּת, כְּסוּת, דְּמוּת, and even גָּלוּת.

3. But in nouns which had originally two short vowels, the vowel of the penult is changeable, e. g., in the following: שָׂדֶה, רָפֶה, קָשֶׁה, קָצֶה, עָלֶה, נָבֶה, נָוֶה, יָפֶה, פָּנִים (sing. פָּנֶה), and שָׁנַיִם, עָנָו, חָמָה, שָׁנָה.

Rem. This is true, also, in all other nouns which have in the penult of the absolute singular a heightened vowel, e. g., רָצוֹן, חָרוֹן, הָמוֹן, חָזוֹן, עָנִי, נָקִי. See Lesson XI. 2, 3.

4. When a third radical Yodh is preceded by a fully written Ḥiriq, but one Yodh is written, e. g., נָקִי for נָקִיי; but when this form has a sufformative, or suffix, the Yodh is doubled, e. g., נְקִיָּיו, נְקִיּוֹ, נְקִיִּים, נְקִיָּה.

LESSON XVI.

NOUNS OF PECULIAR FORMATION.

1. Many of the peculiarities of the singular nouns arise from the dropping, or contraction of a letter, e. g., in אָב,

אָה, בֵּן, and שֵׁם the last letter has been dropped. In the constructs אֲבִי and אֲחִי, the original final letter has been retained, as in כְּלִי, אֲרִי.

2. Some of these nouns seem to have plurals from different roots, e. g., אִישׁ and אִשָּׁה; and others of different form, as כֵּלִים. To most of them we shall give a separate discussion.

(1) אָב, probably from a root אבי. Hence the construct singular אֲבִי; אָבִי *my father* from אַבְיִי; אָבִיו from אֲבִיהוּ. The plural אָבוֹת is for אָבְיוֹת *áyâ* contracting into ô, אֲבוֹת, אֲבֹתָם less seldom אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

(2) אָח, probably from a root אחי. Hence, the construct אֲחִי and אָחִי *my brother* (for אָחְיִי) and אָחִיו (for אֲחִיהוּ). In the plural, the absolute is אַחִים (perhaps for more original אַחַי, (אַחְיִים) אֲחֵיכֶם (for אַחְיֵיכֶם), אֲחֵי (for אַחְיֵי), in pause אֶחָי (with ă changed to Seghol before Têth with Ḳameṣ), אֶחָיו (for אַחְיָיו).

(3) אָחוֹת contracted in the last syllable and heightened in the penult probably from אַחַת, const. אֲחוֹת; plur. absolute אֲחָיוֹת regular and אֲחוֹת contracted; const. אַחְיוֹת regular and אַחְוֹת contracted.

(4) אָמָה, אַמַת etc. (just like the עֲקָה of עֲקֵקָה). Plural אֲמָהוֹת, אַמְהוֹת (just like עֲרָבוֹת) with Hê inserted as frequently in Syriac.

(5) אִישׁ in the singular unchangeable like דִּין of Lesson III. In the plural, there is a poetical form אִישִׁים; but the form in use in prose is אֲנָשִׁים (as if from אֱנָשׁ or אֱנָשׁ; a form אֱנוֹשׁ is actually found in poetry, but its plural would be אֱנוֹשִׁים) construct אַנְשֵׁי, just like the nouns of Lesson IV, or Lesson V.

(6) אִשָּׁה from אִנְשָׁה, const. אֵשֶׁת, אִשְׁתּוֹ etc.; Plural, נָשִׁים (as if from a singular נָשָׁה) inflected like פָּנִים, Lesson XV.

(7) בַּיִת a singular in every respect like זַיִת, Lesson VII. Plural בָּתִּים, בָּתֵּי, with Ḳameṣ followed by Dagesh *forte* and accompanied by Methegh, a unique formation, to be remembered but not to be explained. The Methegh is doubtless used to call attention to the Ḳameṣ in the closed

and sharpened syllable; and the Tau may be doubled to distinguish the form from the participle בָּתִים from בּוּת.

(8) בֵּן, const. בֶּן־ or בֶּן־, with 3rd radical elided. Plural בָּנִים, like פָּנִים, as if from singular בָּנֶה.

(9) בַּת (from בַּנְתְּ from בַּנְיַת) with suffix בִּתּוֹ for בִּנְתּוֹ; plural, בָּנוֹת as if from singular בָּנֶה, like יָפֶה, Lesson XV.

(10) הַר, from *hărr;* hence, הָרִים = *harrim,* הָרֵי with unchangeable Qameṣ because of the non doubling of the Resh. הַרְרֵי = regular uncontracted plural construct.

(11) יוֹם, contracted from *yawm,* inflected like טוֹב Lesson III in singular; in plural יָמִים (for יוֹמִים but with second radical dropped instead of contracted), like פָּנִים, Lesson XV.

(12) כְּלִי in singular like פְּרִי. In plural כֵּלִים as if from כְּלָיַי for כְּלָי, כְּלָיִים.

(13) מַיִם and שָׁמַיִם are found only in the plural and are accented on the penult, the i of the ultimate being short. In the construct plural of מַיִם there are two forms in use מֵי and a reduplicated form מֵימֵי.

(14) עִיר in the singular like דִּין, Lesson III. In the plural like עָרִים Lesson XV. Compare, also, (11) above.

(15) פֶּה root and original form uncertain. Construct פִּי "My mouth", also, פִּי.

(16) רֹאשׁ apparently contracted from רַאשׁ. Plural רָאשִׁים, with unchangeable Qameṣ, apparently from רְאָשִׁים, the ְ thrown back and Aleph quiescent.

(17) שֵׁם, const. שֶׁם or שֶׁם־; plural שֵׁמוֹת, שְׁמוֹת.

(18) שָׁמַיִם from root שׁמי. See (13) above.

(19) עֵדוּת, עֵדְוֹת or עֵדוֹת.

(20) שֶׂה שֵׂיוֹ, as if the second radical were Yodh.

(21) עַד, (22) עַל, (23) אֶל, retain in the plural the inflection of nouns like פָּנִים, פְּנֵי.

(24) יָד and דָּם (25) are inflected 'alike, dropping the vowel of the second radical in the singular and in the plural being inflected like פָּנִים and יָפוֹת. Notice the Seghol in יֶדְכֶם.

4*

LESSON XVII.

THE VERB.

1. The verb is either transitive or intransitive. Transitive verbs are of the form קָטַל. Intransitive verbs are sometimes of the form קָטַל, but they have, also, the two special forms קָטֵל and קָטֹל.

2. The original forms of the transitive verb were:

	3rd person		2nd person		1st person	
	sing.	plur.	sing.	plur.	sing.	plur.
Masc.	kătălă	kătălûna	kătălta	kătăltŭn	kătălti	kătalnû
Fem.	kătălătă	kătălână	kătălti	kătăltĕn		com.

3. Kătălă drops the ultimate vowel, except before suffixes; retains the penultimate vowel ă, which receives the accent; and heightens the original antepenultimate ă to ā,—the resultant form being קָטַ֫ל, but before suffixes קְטַל.

Rem. 1. No one can tell, why the verb form kătălă is of the form קָטַל, whereas the noun form kătălŭ-ĭ-ă, is קָטֵל, קְטַל. A reason for the difference is found in the principle of the differentiation of forms, i. e., here, a distinction is thus made to the eye and ear between the verb and the noun.

Rem. 2. At the end of a sentence, i. e. in pause, the form קָטַל becomes קָטָל. Before the light suffixes it becomes קְטָל, e. g., הו + קָטַל = קְטָלוּ. Before the grave it becomes קְטַל, e. g., כֶם + קְטַל = קְטַלְכֶם.

4. Kătălăth sluffs off the final consonant, the final ă being in consequence heightened to ā, to which is given the vowel letter Hê. The penultimate vowel is lowered and the vowel of the antepenult heightened, the resultant form being קָטְלָה.

Rem. 1. The verb probably took the form קָטְלָה to differentiate itself from the feminine noun form קְטָלָה. Both were from an original kătălăth.

Rem. 2. The original Tau is retained before suffixes, e. g., קְטָלַתְהוּ.

5. Kặtặlûnặ drops the *na,* lowers the original ante-penultimate ặ and heightens the first ặ to ā, the resultant form being קָטְלוּ; before suffixes קְטָלוּ.

Rem. 1. The form קְטָלוּן is still found at times, especially in pause.

Rem. 2. Once, perhaps because of a scribal error, Hê appears at the end of the third plural instead of Wau, e. g., שָׁפְכָה. Or, should this be pointed שֶׁפְכָה and be taken as a third feminine plural, or singular; or even, as the dual subject would allow, as an example of an old dual form?

Rem. 3. Sometimes an Aleph was appended to the final û, e. g., הֵלְכוּא. See Orthog. VIII, 1. This may have been in imitation of the Arabic.

6. In the perfect, the third feminine plural has ceased to be used, the masculine form taking its place; or, per-haps, at times, the feminine singular takes its place.

7. In the first and second persons, the endings are the last syllable of the respective personal pronouns, all easily recognizable, except the first singular, where a change between *k* and *t* seems to have taken place.

Rem. 1. In tabular form the pronouns of the first and second persons may be represented as follows:

	Singular			Plural		
	Ind.	Sufform.	Suffix	Ind.	Sufform.	Suffix
2nd masc.	אַתָּה	תָּה	כָה	אַתֶּם	תֶּם	כֶם
2nd fem.	אַתְּ	תְּ	ךְ	אַתֵּן	תֵּן	כֵן
1st com.	אָנֹכִי (אֲנִי)	תִּי	נִי	נַחְנוּ	נוּ	נוּ

Rem. 2. For the change from כִּי to תִּי in the first person, compare the change from *t* to *k* in the second person, as between the sufformatives and suffixes. Also, it is to be noted, that in Ethiopic, the sufformatives of the perfect for the 1st and 2nd singular all begin with k.

8. Notice, that in the third person, the accent is on the ultimate, e. g., קָטַל, קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ.—In the other forms,

it is on the syllable טַל, except in the second plural where it is on the syllable following טַל; the resultant forms being קָטַלְנוּ, קָטַלְתִּי, קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתְּ (all with pretonic Qameṣ) and קְטַלְתֶּן, קְטַלְתֶּם (with the pretonic Qameṣ lowered, since it is no longer before the accent).

9. In intransitive verbs of the forms in ĭ (ē), and ŭ (ō) the following changes are to be noted.

(1) The ĭ of the verbs in ĭ (ē) remains only in the first form i. e. the 3rd sing. masc., e. g., כָּבֵד, where it is heightened to ē. Except in pause, where the original ĭ is sometimes found heightened to ē in the 3rd fem. sing. and in the 3rd masc. plural, e. g., קָרֵבוּ, קָרֵבָה. In other forms, the ĭ is changed to ă, e. g., קָרַבְתָּ.

Rem. In sporadic cases, an ă is changed to ĭ after the second radical, e. g., יְרִשְׁתֶּם.

(2) The ŭ of verbs in ŭ is heightened to ō, wherever the syllable containing it has the accent. Elsewhere, it is lowered to Shewa, as in the 3rd fem. sing. and 3rd masc. plur.; or obscured to ŏ, as in the 2nd plural, e. g., יָכֹל, יָכְלוּ, יָכְלָה, יְכָלְתָּה, יְכָלְתֶּם.

10. When the third radical is Tau and the sufformative begins with Tau, but one Tau is written, but is receives Dagesh-*forte*, e. g., שְׁבַתֶּן, כְּרַתֶּם, כָּרַתָּ, כָּרַתִּי.

11. When the third radical is Nun and the sufformative begins with Nun, but one Nun is written and it receives Dagesh-*forte*, e. g., שָׁמַנּוּ, קָטֹנּוּ, צָפַנּוּ, מָמַנּוּ, נָתַנּוּ, שָׁבַנּוּ.

LESSON XVIII.

THE IMPERFECT KAL.

1. There are three forms of the Imperfect Kal, just as of the perfect, and distinguished in like manner by the vowel after the second radical into Imperfects in ă, ĭ, and ŭ, the latter two of which are always heightened by the accent into ē and ō.

Note. The form in ē is not found in Hebrew in the

regular verb, but appears in the Pê Nun verb יִתֵּן (from
יִנְתֵּן), see Lesson XXXIV), and in Pê Wau verbs of the
form יֵשֵׁב. (See Lesson XXXVI.)

In the regular verb the ă appears in the Imperfects
of intransitive verbs only, e. g., יִכְבַּד from כָּבֵד, יִרְגַּן from
רָגַן, יִקְטַן from קָטֹן.

Note. But in irregular, or weak, verbs it appears in
verbs transitive, or intransitive, whose second or third
radical is a guttural, e. g., יִגְאַל, יִשְׁמַע. This ă is heightened
before a final א into ā, e. g., יִמְצָא; also, in pause, for all verbs
in ă, e. g., יִרְגָּן; and before most light suffixes, e. g., יִשְׁמָעֵהוּ.

The ŭ appears heightened to ō in the accented syllable
of all regular transitive verbs, e. g., יִקְטֹל, תִּקְטֹלְנָה. In forms
like יִקְטֹל, the original ŭ is obscured to ŏ before the suffixes
כֶם and כֶן, e. g., יִקְטָלְכֶם.

In syllables not having the accent, the original vowels
are always lowered, except before certain suffixes. (See
Lessons XXVI and following), e. g., תִּקְטְלוּ, יִקְטְלוּ, תִּקְטְלִי;
תִּכְבְּדִי, יִכְבְּדוּ, תִּכְבְּדוּ; תִּתְּנִי (for תִּנְתְּנִי), יִתְּנוּ (for יִנְתְּנוּ), תִּתְּנוּ
(for תִּנְתְּנוּ).

So that the original vowels ŭ and ă appear as follows
in the various forms: יִקְטֹל, יִקְטְלוּ, יִקְטָלְכֶם; יִכְבַּד, יִכְבְּדוּ, יִכְבָּדַהוּ.

The original forms of the Kal Imperfect in ŭ may be
tabulated as follows:

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd person	Yăkṭŭlŭ-ĭ-ă	Tăkṭŭlŭ-ĭ-ă	Yăkṭŭlûna	Tăkṭŭlnă
2nd person	Tăkṭŭlŭ-ĭ-ă	Tăkṭŭlîna	Tăkṭŭlûna	Tăkṭŭlnă
1st person	'ăkṭŭlŭ-ĭ-ă		Năkṭŭlŭ-ĭ-ă	

In like manner, yăkṭălŭ-ĭ-ă for the Imperfect in ă;
and yăntĭnŭ-ĭ-ă for the Imperfect in ĭ.

Rem. 1. Of the preformatives of the Imperfect,

     י is always 3rd person masculine

     א „   „   1st   „   singular

     נ „   „   „   „   plural

     ת „ either 2nd   „   , or 3rd fem.

As to sufformatives, וּ is always masc. plural

        נָה „   „   fem.   „

        ִי   „   „   2nd fem. singular.

Note: These preformatives and sufformatives are used in all stems and in all kinds of verbs regular and irregular.

Rem. 2. The original ă of the preformative is attenuated to ĭ with י, תּ, and נ, but with א it is obscured to ĕ; e. g., יִקְטֹל for יַקְטֹל, but אֶקְטֹל.

Rem. 3. Occasionally, especially at the end of a sentence (i. e. in pause), the older forms in *ûn* appear in the masculine plural, e. g., יְרְגְּזוּן; יִלְקְטוּן.

Rem. 4. Once, the Imperfect has וּ instead of Shewa after the second consonant of the third plural, e. g., יִשְׁפּוּטוּ.

Rem. 5. The original vowels of the penult are heightened in pause, e. g., תִּקְרֵבוּ, תִּשְׁקֹטִי, יִשְׁבָּתוּ. So also, the ă of the ultimate, e. g., תִּקְרֵב. But, on the other hand, the original ŭ is obscured before Makkeph, e. g., יִכְתָּב־שָׁם.

LESSON XIX.

THE INFINITIVES, IMPERATIVE, AND PARTICIPLES KAL.

1. The Infinitive Absolute is unchangeable, and never takes article, preposition, nor suffixes. The original form was *ḳăṭâl* which becomes by heightening of ă in the pretonic syllable and by obscuring of â to ô, קָטוֹל.

2. The original form of the Infinitive Construct in most common use was *ḳŭṭl* (Ges. § 93 t), a form which is ordinarily retained before suffixes, the ŭ being commonly obscured to ŏ in the closed syllable, e. g., קָטְלוֹ. In the absolute and construct forms of the Infinitive Construct, the vowel is shifted to the second radical and heightened, so that the resulting form is קְטֹל.

Before כֶם and כֶן and sometimes before ךָ, as also before Makkeph, this ō becomes ŏ, e. g., קְטָלְכֶם, מְלָךְ־מֶלֶךְ; לִשְׁמָרְךָ, but also, בְּשָׁכְבְּךָ.

Rem. Other forms of the Infinitive Construct are קְטֹל,
מַקְטֵל, מִקְטָל, (קִטְלָה), קְטָלָה, קִטְלָה, קַטְלָה.

3. The Active Participle קוֹטֵל from ḳâṭĭl is inflected
according to Lesson X above. The feminine singular is
קֹטֶלֶת or קֹטְלָה.

Rem. Intransitive verbs in ē use the form קָטֵל as a
participle, e. g., כָּבֵד.

4. The Passive Participle is of the form ḳăṭûl, with
the û unchangeable and the ă lowered everywhere, except
in the absolute singular, where it is heightened to ā, e. g.,
קָטוּל, but קְטוּל, קְטוּלָה, קְטוּלוֹ, קְטוּלִי, קְטוּלַיְ, קְטוּלָיְ. See Lesson
XI above.

Rem. In a few cases, the form of the passive seems to
be active, or reflexive, in sense, e. g., זָכוּר *mindful*.

5. For practical purposes, the Imperative may be
looked upon as formed from the second person of the Im-
perfect by simply dropping the preformative תּ. This re-
quires the insertion of a helping vowel in the feminine
singular and in the masculine plural, inasmuch as three
consonants would otherwise come at the beginning of the
syllable, e. g., קְטֹל, קִטְלִי, תִּקְטְלִי. This helping vowel is Ḥiriq,
but exceptionally Qameṣ Ḥaṭuf.

LESSON XX.

THE INTENSIVE STEMS, PIEL AND PUAL.

1. The intensive stem is formed from the simple stem
by doubling the second radical. Thus ḳăṭălă became
ḳăṭṭălă; passive ḳŭṭṭălă.

2. (1) The final vowel is dropped as in Kal; (2) the
vowel of the original antepenult is retained except in the
Perfect Piel, where it is attenuated to ĭ; (3) and the
vowel of the original penult is either retained (as it is be-
fore the sufformatives of the first and second persons of the
Perfect); or (4) attenuated and heightened, as it is in the
Piel, where the following letter ends the word, and before

the sufformative נָה of the Imperfect and Imperative; or
(5) lowered to Shewa, as it is before all vowel endings
and before all sufformatives and suffixes of the participle,
except כֶם and כֶן, e. g., (1)(2) קְטֵל (3) קְטֵּלְתְּ, קְטֵל, (4) קְטֵל,
מְקַטְּלְכֶם ,מְקַטְּלוֹ ,מְקַטְּלִים ,קְטְלוּ (5), תְּקַטֵּלְנָה ,קְטֵל.

3. Preformatives in these stems take uniformly Shewa;
the Aleph of the first person, a Ḥaṭef-Pathaḥ, e. g., יְקַטֵּל,
אֲקַטֵּל ,מְקַטֵּל ,יְקַטֵּל.

Rem. The preformatives and the sufformatives, except
for the vowel of the preformative, are the same as in the
Kal stem.

5. Sometimes, before a final Resh the vowel of the
3rd person singular masculine is heightened to Seghol,
e. g., דִּבֶּר. Sometimes, with other consonants, the original
ă is retained, e. g., גָּדַל.

6. In pause, vowels will be heightened as usual, e. g.,
מִלְמֵדָה ,לֵמָד ,יְכֻבַּד.

LESSON XXI.

THE CAUSATIVE STEMS, HIPHIL AND HOPHAL.

1. The original forms were hăf'ălă and hŭf'ălă. In both
the final ă has been dropped. In the Hophal, the original
form has been retained, except for the obscuring commonly
of ŭ to ŏ. But in the Hiphil, the following changes of
vowels occur.

(1) The ă of the preformative is attenuated in the Per-
fect to ĭ, e. g. הִקְטַלְתָּ.

(2) The ă of the original penult has in certain cases
been changed to î, e. g. in the 3rd person of the Perfect,
in the Inf. Construct, in the Participle; in all forms of
the Imperfect, except the feminine plural, and in the forms
of the Imperative which have vowel sufformatives, e. g.,
הִקְטִיל, הַקְטִילוּ; הַקְטִיל; מַקְטִיל; הַקְטִיל, יַקְטִיל; הַקְטִילוּ; הַקְטִיל.

Rem. 1. The ă of the original penult is retained in the
first and second persons of the Perfect, e. g. הִקְטַלְנוּ, הִקְטַלְתָּה.

Rem. 2. This î cannot be accounted for in accordance with the ordinary rules of vowel change. In Arabic the vowel is ă; in Syriac, ē, the original ă being attenuated and then heightened; but in Hebrew the heightened ē seems to have been further changed into î, a change not unprecedented in the Semitic languages in the case of a contracted ê, but not to be expected in the case of a mere heightened vowel.

Rem. 3. In the verb standing alone the syllable with î always takes the accent, e. g., הַקְטִילָה, יַקְטִילוּ, הַקְטִילִי.

But not in the participle, nor before suffixes, e. g., יַקְטִילֵהוּ, הַקְטִילְכֶם, מַקְטִילִים.

Rem. 4. In the Imperfect before נָה, the second syllable has טֵל. This טֵל appears also in the Inf. Abs., in the first form of the Imperative and in the 2nd person feminine plural of the Imperative, e. g., הַקְטֵל, תַּקְטֵלְנָה, הַקְטֵלְנָה.

2. In the Imperfects and Participles, the Hê of the preformative is dropped, or absorbed, after the preformative, e. g., יַקְטִיל for יְהַקְטִיל, מַקְטִיל for מְהַקְטִיל, יַקְטֵל for יְהַקְטֵל, מָקְטָל for מְהָקְטָל.

3. There is a form of the Imperfect, called Jussive (see Lesson XXV), shortened, where possible, from the ordinary form of the Imperfect. In the Hiphil, it occurs in the 3rd person singular and in the 2nd masc. sing. under the forms תַּקְטֵל, יַקְטֵל, from יַהְקְטֵל, תְּהַקְטֵל. The Imperative is formed from this Jussive by dropping, as usual, the preformatives, e. g., תְּהַקְטֵל becomes הַקְטֵל; תְּהַקְטִילִי, הַקְטִילִי etc.

4. The Infinitives Absolute are הַקְטֵל, הָקְטֵל; the Constructs are הַקְטִיל, with suffixes הַקְטִילְכֶם, הַקְטִילוֹ, and הָקְטֵל, with suffixes הָקְטַלְכֶם, הָקְטְלוֹ.

LESSON XXII.

THE REFLEXIVE, OR NIPHAL, AND THE RECIPROCAL, OR HITHPAEL.

A. THE NIPHAL.

1. The original form of the Perfect of the Niphal stem was năḳṭălă. In the regular verb the last ă is dropped, the penultimate ă is (1) unchanged in the 3rd masc. sing. and in the 1st and 2nd persons, (2) lowered before הָ and וּ to Shewa. The ă of the antepenult is attenuated to ĭ, e. g., נִקְטַל, נִקְטַלְתָּה, נִקְטְלוּ.

2. The Participle is of the same form as the Perfect, except that in the absolute state singular the ă is heightened to ā, e. g., נִקְטָלָה, נִקְטָלַי, נִקְטָלִים, נִקְטָל, נִקְטָל, נִקְטָלוֹת, נִקְטָלֶת.

3. After the preformatives of the Imperfect, Imperative and more common Infinitives, the Nun of the stem is assimilated to the first radical of the verb, e. g., יִנְקַטֵל becomes יִקָּטֵל; הִנְקַטֵל becomes הִקָּטֵל etc. Notice that in these forms, the last vowel is usually attenuated and then heightened to ē, and the penultimate vowel is usually heightened to ā. This ā remains everywhere in the Impf., Imv., and Infinitives, but the ē is lowered to the half-vowel in all forms with a sufformative vowel, e. g., הִקָּטְלוּ, יִקָּטְלוּ, הִקָּטְלוּ. Before the נָה of the Impf., and Imv., the original ă is retained, e. g., הִקָּטַלְנָה, תִּקָּטַלְנָה.

4. Note that there are two forms of the Infinitive absolute, הִקָּטֹל and נִקְטֹל. A form אִדְּרֹשׁ with Aleph for Hê occurs once.

5. Before Makkeph and before ךָ, כֶם and כֶן the final ē is changed to ĕ, e. g., הִקָּטֶלְכֶם, הִשָּׁמֶר־לְךָ.

6. The vowel of the preformative א of the Imperfect first person singular is as often ĭ as ĕ, i. e. אִקָּטֵל, as well as אֶקָּטֵל.

7. Notice the pausal forms, תִּשָּׁמֵדוּן, יִקָּבֵרוּ, and the older ending in this latter word and in יֵלָּכְדוּן, et al.

B. THE HITHPAEL.

1. The Hithpael is formed by prefixing הִת to the Piel stem, ḳ*ăṭṭăl*. The syllable קַ remains unchanged in all forms. טַל (1) remains before the endings of the first and second persons of the Perfect; (2) is changed to ē by attenuation and heightening before נָה of the Impf. and Imv., and in all forms without a sufformative; (3) is lowered before all endings consisting of a vowel or beginning with one, and (4) is obscured to Seghol before the suffixes הָ, כָם and כָן, e. g., (1) הִתְקַטַּלְתָּה; (2) תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה, הִתְקַטֵּל; (3) הִתְקַטְּלוּ, הִתְקַטְּלוֹ; (4) הִתְקַטֶּלְכֶם.

2. The Hê of the preformative is dropped, or absorbed, after the preformatives of the Imperfect and Participle.

3. In the Hithpael of verbs beginning with ס, שׂ and שׁ the ת and the sibilant are transposed, e. g., מִשְׁתַּכֵּר, הִסְתַּתֵּר, הִשְׁתַּמֵּר. In verbs beginning with צ, transposition takes place and the Tau is changed to ט, e. g., הִצְטַדֵּק. In the only case of a Hithpael of a verb beginning with ז, the ת is assimilated to the Zain, e. g., הִזַּכּוּ Is. 1. 16.

4. In the Hithpael of verbs beginning with ת, one Tau is written, but it is to be doubled and receives Dagesh *forte*, e. g., הִתַּמָּם.

When a root begins with Daleth or Teth, the Tau is assimilated to it, e. g., הִדַּבֵּר, הַטַּמָּא.

Rem. Occasionally, with other letters assimilation occurs.

5. In the Perfect, Imperfect, and Imperative, the original ă of the טַל syllable always heightens to ā in pause, e. g., יִטַּמָּאוּ, נִצְטַדָּק, יִטַּמָּא, תִּתַּמָּם.

6. The Hithpael had apparently originally a passive in use of the form Huthpaal. It is found in but four verbs and but eight times in all. In the case of הֻכַּבֵּם, the Tau has seemingly been assimilated.

LESSON XXIII.

THE PERFECT KAL WITH SUFFIXES.

1. It may be said in general, that the more original forms of the verb are found before suffixes, e. g., taking (1) kătălă the earlier form of קָטַל and adding the suffixes we get:

kătălă + hû = with contraction   קְטָלֹו
kătălă + hî (or ha) = with contraction   קְטָלָהּ
kătălă + kā, with proper changes   קְטָלְךָ
kătălă + nî   „   „   „   קְטָלַנִי
kătălă + hem „   „   „   קְטָלָם
kătălă + hen „   „   „   קְטָלָן
kătălă + kem „   „   „   קְטַלְכֶם
kătălă + ken „   „   „   קְטַלְכֶן
kătălă + nû   „   „   „   קְטָלָנוּ; but
kătălă + ki becomes קְטָלֵךְ.

(2) Taking kătălăth for a second example we get:
kătălăth + hû = קְטָלַתְהוּ or קְטָלַתּוּ by assimilation backwards.
   „   + hî = קְטָלַתָּה
   „   + hem = קְטָלָתַם
   „   + kem = קְטָלַתְכֶם etc.; but קְטָלָתָךְ.

2. Forms ending in a vowel append the pronouns directly without further change than the proper heightening, lowering etc. of the vowels on account of changes of accent, and the casual contractions arising from *hu* preceded by ă or i, e. g., קְטָלוּ, but קְטָלֹוהוּ; קְטַלְתִּי, but קְטַלְתִּיו, but קְטָלַתּוֹ; קְטַלְתָּה, but קְטָלָתִיו.

3. The ending of the 2nd person plural is changed to תוּ for both genders, e. g., קְטַלְתּוּם, קְטַלְתּוּהוּ; the ending of the 2nd fem. sing. reverts to, or rather retains, the more original ending תִּי, e. g., קְטַלְתִּיהוּ, thus coming to coincide in form with the first person singular, which has, also, the form קְטַלְתִּי before suffixes.

4. Notice the exceptional forms קְטָלַתָךְ, קְטָלָךְ, where the union vowel ĭ is employed heightened with the accent to

ē and obscured without the accent to ĕ. Notice, also, the forms קְטַלֵּנִי but קְטָלַתְּנִי; קְטַלָּנוּ but קְטַלְתָּנוּ. For none of these variations is a satisfactory reason known.

PERFECTS OF DERIVED STEMS WITH SUFFIXES.

1. All forms of the first and second persons are unchangeable before suffixes, e. g., קַטַּלְנוּהוּ, הִקְטַלְתִּיהוּ. Except, of course, that the ā of תָּ becomes ă before נִי, e. g., הִסְגַּרְתַּנִי.

2. The 3rd fem. sing. becomes קָטְלַת and הִקְטִילַת with the same changes as in Kal; the 3rd plur. remains unchanged, i. e., קָטְלוּ and הִקְטִילוּ; the 3rd masc. sing. becomes קָטַּל and הִקְטִיל, just as in Kal קָטַל. Examples: קָטְּלַתּוּ, הִקְטִילוּהוּ; קָטְּלַהוּ; הִקְטִילָתָה, קָטְּלַתְכֶם.

Rem. קַטֵּל becomes קַטֶּל before ךָ, כֶם and כֶן, e. g., קִבֶּצְךָ, קִבֶּצְכֶם.

3. Notice, that the second radical of the Piel, where it is followed by a half-vowel only, often loses its characteristic doubling, e. g., בִּקְשָׁהוּ.

THE COHORTATIVE AND JUSSIVE.

1. The so-called Cohortative is formed by appending ה to the first person singular or plural of the Imperfect. In all stems except Hiphil, this causes the lowering of the preceding vowel, e. g., אֲקַטְּלָה, אֶקָּטְלָה, אֲקַטְלָה; but אַקְטִילָה.

Rem. 1. In pause, however, the vowel preceding the ending ה is heightened, e. g., אֶקְטְלָה, but אָקְטֵלָה, אֶרְגְּזָה, אֶתְקַטְּלָה. Notice, that in the Niphal and Hithpael, as well as in the Kal Imperfect in ă, the vowel is heightened from the original ă to ā.

Rem. 2. This ה is the fragment of a primitive ending *ăn*, the Nun of which is often retained before suffixes of

the 3rd pers. sing., and perhaps of the 2nd masc. sing.,
e. g., אָקְטְלָךָ, אֲקְטְלֶנָּה, אֲקְטְלֶנּוּ.

2. The Cohortative denotes intention, determination, or,
in the case of the plural, exhortation. It is to be rendered
in English by the auxiliaries "will", "let", etc.

3. The Jussive is a shortened form of the Imperfect,
where shortening is possible, to denote command etc. In
Arabic, there are five moods of the Imperfect, which may
be called Indicative, Subjunctive, Jussive, and Energetic
(two of this last). The first three have the endings of
the cases of the noun ŭ, ă, ĭ. The Jussive in Hebrew
corresponds to the last of these, but has a distinctive form,
(now that the old endings have been dropped), only in the
Hiphil, e. g., יַקְטִיל becomes יַקְטֵל and תַּקְטֵל, תַּקְטִיל. In forms
of the Hiphil with endings, the Jussive coincides in form
with the ordinary Imperfect.

Rem. 1. The term Voluntative is used to embrace the
Cohortative and Jussive.

Rem. 2. It will be seen, that the first form of the Hiphil
Imperative is formed from the Jussive by dropping the
preformative, i. e., הַקְטֵל from תְּהַקְטֵל.

4. The cohortative הָ is sometimes appended to the
Imperative, changing its meaning from a command to a
request, or prayer. In Kal, this cohortative Imperative
takes either the form שָׁמְרָה, or the form שִׁכְבָה; though the
form צְרוּפָה is found once.

LESSON XXVI.
THE IMPERFECT WITH SUFFIXES.

1. The forms of all Imperfects ending in a vowel
remain unchanged before suffixes, e. g., יַקְטְלוּהוּ, יִקְטְלוּהוּ,
יַקְטִילוּהוּ.

Rem. Instead of the feminine plural, the masculine
plural is employed before suffixes.

2. Of the forms of the Imperfect ending in a consonant
before suffixes.

(1) The Hiphil forms remain unchanged, e. g., יַקְטִילַהוּ, יַקְטִילְכֶם יַקְטִילֶהָ.

(2) The Kal forms in ŭ and Piel forms (a) obscure the last vowel before, הָ, כֶם and כֶן, e. g., יִקְטְלָם יִקְטָלְכֶם; יִקְטָלְךָ, יַקַּטְלְכֶם יַקַּטְלְךָ.

b. Lower the last vowel everywhere else, e. g., יִקְטְלֵהוּ, יַקַּטְלֵהוּ.

Rem. 1. The union vowels are

(1) ָ occurring only before הָ, e. g., יִקְטְלָהָ יַקַּטְלָהָ;

(2) ְ „ before הָ, כֶם and כֶן, e. g., יִקְטָלְךָ יַקַּטְלְךָ;

(3) ֵ „ everywhere else, e. g., יִקְטְלֵהוּ יְקַטְלַהוּ.

Rem. 2. Once, the original ŭ is written with Shurek, e. g., תְּשְׁמוּרֵם. Probably, a scribal error.

Rem. 3. In Imperfects in ă, the original ă (1) is retained before הָ, כֶם and כֶן, e. g., יִלְבָּשְׁךָ יַלְבִּשְׁכֶם.

(2) Is heightened, everywhere else into ā, e. g., יִשְׁמָעֵהוּ, יִשְׁמָעֶהָ.

3. In about four hundred cases in all, the old Nun of the energetic or cohortative form of the Imperfect is retained before the suffixes of the 3rd person singular. With הוּ, this Nun contracts into נּוּ ; with הָ, into נָּה, e. g., אֶשְׁמְרַנָּה יִשְׁמְרֶנּוּ.

Rem. 1. In addition to this visible, and certain, employment of Nun (called by grammarians, Nun epenthetic, demonstrative, or energetic), a Dagesh *forte* is often found in the first letter of the suffix of the second masculine singular, which may have been rightly inserted by the Massoretes for an assimilated Nun energetic, e. g., תִּשְׁמָרֶךָ.

Rem. 2. A Nun epenthetic is found, also, occasionally before נִי, e. g., יְכַבְּדַנְנִי.

4. To forms of the Imperfect ending in a consonant, וּ and הָ are sometimes appended instead of הוּ and הָ, e. g., יַשְׁפִּילָה, יִרְדְּפוּ. For ךְ of the second feminine singular כִי is occasionally found, e. g., אֶזְכְּרֵכִי.

5. A change of accent in a form with a suffix will, of course, cause a heightening and lowering of the changeable vowels in the word, e. g., אֲקַבְּצֵךְ in pause for אֲקַבְּצֵךְ.

6. Sometimes in forms of Imperfects in ŭ with suffixes, a compound Shewa appears instead of the usual simple Shewa, e. g., אֶרְדְּפֵךְ, אֶכְתָּבֶנָּה.

LESSON XXVII.

THE INFINITIVE, IMPERATIVE, AND PARTICIPLE WITH SUFFIXES.

A. THE INFINITIVES.

1. The Infinitive construct alone is used with suffixes.

2. The ordinary Infinitive construct Kal takes its original form ḳŭṭl before light suffixes, with the ŭ obscured to ŏ, e. g., קָטְלוֹ. But before grave suffixes, it takes the form קְטָל, e. g., קָטְלְכֶם.

Rem. 1. Both forms are found before ךָ, e. g., שָׁכְבְּךָ, לְשָׁמְרֶךָ.

Rem. 2. The Infinitive construct Kal frequently unites with the preposition לְ so as to form, as it were, one word. In such cases, the vocal Shewa becomes silent, e. g., לְשָׁפְטְךָ.

Rem. 3. The Infinitives are all inflected exactly like nouns, except that they take the objective suffix נִי for *me*. Of course, seeing that Infinitives are true *verbal* nouns, they must be treated as having the uses of both verb and noun. So, לְדָרְשֵׁנִי *to seek me;* but לְקָבְצִי *for my gathering,* i. e., *that I gather*.

Rem. 4. Before suffixes the Infinitive of בָּגַד becomes בְּגָד, e. g., בְּבִגְדוֹ; that of שָׁכַב, before the grave suffixes becomes שְׁכַב, e. g., שְׁכַבְכֶם, before the light suffixes שָׁכְב, or שָׁכַב, or שְׁכָב, e. g., שָׁכְבְּךָ, or שָׁכְבוֹ or שָׁכְבָה.

Rem. 5. Other forms of the Infinitive construct Kal beside the common form are שָׁכַב, זְקָנָה, אַהֲבָה, מִגְרַשׁ, מָמְשֶׁלֶת etc.

3. Of the Infinitives of the derived stems, it need only be remarked, that the Infinitive Hiphil is unchangeable like the nouns of Lesson III; and that the others change only the vowel of the ultimate like the nouns of Lessons IX and X.

B. THE IMPERATIVES.

1. Imperatives being really nothing but abbreviated Imperfects, i. e., the second person of the Imperfect Jussive with the preformative Tau omitted, affix the suffixes in exactly the same way as the Imperfect, with of course, the necessary consequent vowel changes, e. g., קְטָלֵהוּ, תִּקְטְלֵהוּ with the vowel ŏ as helping vowel; קְטָלֵיהוּ, תִּקְטְלֵיהוּ, with ֻ as helping vowel; הַקְטִילֵהוּ, תַּקְטִילֵהוּ; קַטְּלֵהוּ, תְּקַטְּלֵהוּ, with the original characteristic Hê appearing in the Imperative.

Rem. With the form of the 2nd masc. sing. Imv. with the suffix 3rd masc. sing. קָטְלוֹ may be compared יִקְטְלוֹ, the less common form of the Imperfect with the 3rd masc. sing. suffix.

C. THE PARTICIPLES.

1. The Participles are inflected exactly like nouns. It must be remembered, however, that they are really verbal adjectives, when they are true participles; and as such they take objective pronouns, not possessive, or adjective, pronouns, e. g., מְקַבְּצָם *gathering them;* מְקַדְּשְׁכֶם *sanctifying you;* רֹדְפָם *pursuing them;* שֹׁלְמִי רָע *paying me evil.*

Often, these adjectives have come to be indistinguishable from *nomina agentis*, e. g., רֹדְפֵיהֶם *their pursuers,* or *those persuing them.*

Rem. The Participle Hiphil is unchangeable in inflection; the Participles Kal, Piel, and Hithpael, are inuceted like the nouns in Lesson X; the Participles Niphal, Pal, and Hophal, like the nouns in Lesson IX.

LESSON XXVIII.

THE PERFECT AND IMPERFECT WITH WAU CONVERSIVE.

1. Wau conversive, or consecutive, is the conjunction Wau employed in immediate connection with the Perfect, or Imperfect, of the verb, with the result that the Perfect

following it, takes no longer the *nuances* of the Perfect
but of the Imperfect; and the Imperfect following it, takes
the *nuances* of the Perfect.

2. With the Perfect, the Wau has the pointings of
ordinary Wau conjunctive; but the accent of קָטַֽלְתָּה and
קָטַֽלְתִּי is in most verbs thrown from the penult to the
ultimate, when the Wau is conversive, e. g., וְקָטַלְתָּה but
וְקָטַלְתָּה, so וְהִקְטַלְתָּ ,וְקִטַּלְתָּ etc. No change, however, takes
place in the other seven forms of the Perfect, nor in the
Perfect with Suffixes, when the Wau is conversive. The
context alone must determine the character of the Wau.

3. With the Imperfect, Wau conversive takes the same
pointings as the article with nouns. That is, before י, ת,
and נ, the Wau conversive takes Pathah and the preformative
is doubled, e. g., וַנִּקְטֹל ,וַתִּקְטֹל ,וַיִּקְטֹל. Since Aleph cannot
be doubled, the Wau conversive takes ā before the first
person singular, e. g., וָאֶקְטֹל.

Rem. Where the Yodh of the preformative has a half-
vowel, it cannot be doubled. Where it is not doubled in
pronunciation, it does not receive Dagesh *forte* in writing,
e. g., וַיְקַטֵּל, but with Wau conjunctive וִיקַטֵּל.

4. In the Hiphil, the Jussive form is used with Wau
conversive, e. g., וַתַּקְטֵל ,וַיַּקְטֵל, but with suffixes וַיַּקְטִלֵהוּ.

5. Sometimes, Wau conversive causes the accent of
the Imperfect to be thrown from the ultimate to the
penult, e. g., in the irregular verb וַיָּ֫קָם for וַיָּקָ֫ם. .

6. After a protasis which may be resolved into an Im-
perfect, may come a perfect with Wau conversive, i. e.,
כַּאֲשֶׁר אֶפְקֹד = בְּיוֹם פָּקְדִי, *when I shall visit.* Hence, the
perfect וּפָקַדְתִּי in the apodosis.

LESSON XXIX.

PĒ GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. The quickest way of mastering the guttural verbs
is to apply the rules as to the peculiarities of gutturals
to the original forms of the regular verb, observing the

variations arising from the fact that at times the changes
are based not on the original forms but on the forms in
actual use, e. g., the original form of the Kal Imperfect
was יָקְטֹל. If the first radical were a guttural, this would
become יַעֲטֹל, which is the form now in actual use. But in
the Piel of גָּאַל, we find גֵּאַל, a form based not on קַטֵּל but
on קִטֵּל. So, also, in נֶעֱמַד, הֶעֱמִיד, and יֶחֱזַק, the Seghols
arise from the forms נִקְטַל, הִקְטִיל, and יִכְבַּד, not from the
forms הָקְטַל, נָקְטַל, and יָכְבַּד. So, also, יַעֲמֹד arises from
יָקְטֹל rather than from יָנְקְטַל.

2. The Pê Guttural verbs (1) take compound Shewa,
wherever the regular verb has simple vocal Shewa, e. g.,
עָמְדוּ, עֲמוּדָה, עֲמֹד, עֲמַדְתֶּם etc.

(2) Take a compound Shewa when the guttural would
end the first syllable and hence have simple Shewa, e. g.,
הֶעָמַד, הֶעֱמִיד, נֶעֱמַד, נֶעֱמַד, יֶחֱזַק, יַעֲמֹד etc.

(3) Change this compound Shewa into the correspond-
ing short vowel, wherever it would come before another
Shewa, e. g., הֶעָמְדוּ, נֶעֶמְדוּ, יֶחֶזְקוּ, יַעַמְדוּ etc.

Rem. An exception to this rule occurs in the Impera-
tive of the Kal in forms with vowel sufformatives, e. g.,
חִזְקוּ, עִמְדִי.

(4) In forms where the first radical should be doubled,
heighten the preceding vowel, e. g., in Niphal wherever
the Nun should be assimilated to the following consonant,
e. g., הֶעָמַד, יֵעָמֵד.

3. Sometimes, at the end of a syllable, a guttural takes
a silent instead of a compound Shewa; and in such cases,
the preformatives prefer Seghol to Pathah, e. g., יֶחְסַר,
נֶהְפַּךְ, נֶאְדָּר, יֶעְתַּק, נֶחְשַׁבְנוּ. But where the ultimate vowel is
Holem, the preformative may take Pathah, e. g., תַּחְבֹּל,
יַחְמֹל; and, also, in some other cases, e. g., יַחְסְרוּ.

Rem. Seghol is also found sometimes in Imperative
forms of the Kal with cohortative הָ, e. g., אֶסְפָה.

4. When the first radical is an Aleph, a Hatef-Seghol
is employed in the Inf. Cons. and Imv. Kal instead of
Hatef-Pathah, e. g., אֱכֹל, וַאֱמָץ.

Rem. But when a suffix is added, the compound Shewa becomes Ḥaṭef-Pathaḥ, e. g., אֲכָלְךָ, אֲכָלְכֶם.

LESSON XXX.
PÊ ALEPH VERBS.

1. Pê Aleph verbs are but a sub-class of Pê Guttural verbs, from which they differ in but a few particulars. In fact, most verbs whose first radical is Aleph belong to the Pê Guttural class, there being but seven verbs altogether beginning with Aleph, that have any of the peculiarities of the so-called Pê Aleph verbs. These are אָמַר, אָכַל, אָחַז, אָסַף, אָבַד, אָבָה, and אָפָה.

2. The distinguishing peculiarity of Pê Aleph verbs is, that the preformative of the Imperfect Kal has the vowel ô in which the Aleph quiesces, e. g., יֹאחַז, יֹאכַל, יֹאמַר, יֹאבֶה, יֹאבַד, and יֹאסֵף.

Rem. Two of these verbs have other forms, i. e., אָסַף and אָחַז, to wit: יֶאֱסֹף and יֶאֱחֹז. Two of them are Lamedh Hê as well as Pê Guttural, to wit: אָבָה and אָפָה and will be treated in Lesson XL.

3. In the first person singular of the Kal Imperfect, the Aleph of the root is dropped, e. g., אֹכַל, אֹמַר.

4. The Inf. cons. and the 2nd sing. masc. have a Ḥaṭef-Seghol with the Aleph אֱכֹל; but when a suffix is added it becomes Ḥaṭef-Pathaḥ, e. g., אֲכָלְכֶם, אֲבָדְכֶם.

5. The forms of the Imperfect of אָמַר and אָחַז, which are without sufformatives or suffixes, throw back the accent to the penult, when they have Wau conversive, e. g., וַיֹּאמֶר, וַיֹּאחֶז. In pause, however, we find וַיֹּאמַר etc.

LESSON XXXI.
AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. Wherever the regular verb has vocal Shewa under the second radical, these verbs have a compound Shewa, e. g., יִשְׁחֲטוּ, נִשְׁחֲטוּ, שֹׁחֲטִים, שֶׁחֲטוּ, יִשְׁחֲטוּ, שָׁחֲטוּ etc.

2. Since gutturals could not be doubled by the He-
brews, wherever the second radical should be doubled to
constitute the form, as in the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael
stems, it remains single; but the preceding vowel is often
heightened by way of compensation, e. g., מֵאֵן.

3. More often, however, the vowel remains unheightened,
the consonant being said to be implicitly doubled, e. g.,
בֵּעֵר, שִׁחֵק, רִחַץ, נִחַם, כִּהֵן, כִּחֵד, טִהַר, נִאֵץ. This is more com-
mon than not, when the second radical is Ḥeth, or Hê,
or Ayin; but with Aleph, the vowel is usually heightened.

4. In the inflection of the intensive stems, verbs whose
second radical is Resh, seeing that it cannot be doubled,
always heighten the preceding vowel, e. g., בֹּרַךְ, בָּרֵךְ, בֵּרַךְ.

Rem. They frequently, also, take compound Shewa under
the Resh, e. g., בֵּרֲכוּ, בֵּרֲכוּ.

5. When a helping vowel comes before a guttural with
compound Shewa, the vowel is made to correspond with
the Shewa, e. g., שַׁחֲטוּ.

6. In the Imperfect and Imperative Kal, the common
vowel is ă, e. g., בְּחַר, אֶשְׁאַל, אֶבְחַר, יִשְׁחַט.

Rem. This ă is heightened before light suffixes, e. g.,
יִשְׁחָטֵהוּ, יִגְאָלֵנּוּ; but remains before the grave suffixes and
ךָ, e. g., יִגְאַלְכֶם.

7. Always before Ḥeth with Qames, and once before
Hê with Qames, the ă becomes Seghol, e. g., הִטֶּהָרוּ.

8. Sometimes, with Wau conversive, the accent is
thrown back to the penult. In such cases, of course, the
vowel of the ultimate is shortened, e. g., וַיְבָרֶךְ, וַיִּלָּחֶם.

LESSON XXXII.

LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. At the end of a word, after all heterogeneous vowels,
the gutturals Hê, Ḥêth, and Ayin, take before them a
helping vowel Pathaḥ, called Pathaḥ *furtive*. This vowel
does not form a syllable, nor influence the accent; but
is inserted, simply because of the difficulty of pronouncing

these gutturals after any vowels but ă and ā, e. g., שָׁלַח,
הַשְׁלִיחַ, שָׁלוֹחַ, שָׁלוּחַ.

Rem. The heterogeneous vowels are ē, î, ō, ô, and û,
i. e., all but ă, ā, e. g., יִשְׁמַע, שָׁלַח. The naturally long
vowels ê and â do not occur in the guttural verb.

2. The Imperfect and Imperative Kal, with one or
two exceptions, take ă as the characteristic vowel, e. g.,
תִּשְׁלַחְנָה, שְׁלַח, יִשְׁלַח.

Rem. 1. In pause, and before light suffixes, this ă is
heightened to ā, e. g., תִּבְלָעֵנוּ, יִשְׁלָחֶךָ, יִשְׁמָע; but יִשְׁמַעֲכֶם.

Rem. 2. Before vowel sufformatives, this a is lowered,
e. g., שָׁלְחוּ, יִשְׁלְחוּ.

3. Wherever the regular verb has vocal Shewa under
the third radical, the guttural has Ḥaṭef-Pathaḥ, e. g.,
מִנְעֲךָ, יִשְׁלָחֲךָ.

4. Wherever the regular verb has silent Shewa under
the third radical Lomadh Guttural verbs have, also, silent
Shewa, e. g., שְׁמַעְתֶּם, שְׁלַחְתִּיךָ.

5. Before the ending תְּ of the second feminine singular,
these verbs take a helping vowel ă, to aid in the pronun-
ciation, e. g., שָׁבַחַתְּ. It does not, however, constitute a syllable.

Rem. 1. In pause the ă of the accented syllable is
heightened to ā, e. g., פָּשָׁעַתְּ.

Rem. 2. Before suffixes, this form is regular, e. g.,
שְׁלַחְתִּיהוּ.

Rem. 3. This helping vowel is to be compared with the
helping Seghol in forms like קְטֶלֶת, מֶלֶךְ, and more par-
ticularly to the helping Pathaḥ in נַעַר and דַּעַת and בְּרַחַת.
The question arises as to whether the point in the ת is
in this case Dagesh *forte*, or Dagesh *lene*. Origin and
analogy would be in favor of Dagesh *forte*.

6. Feminine participles of these verbs may have the
form שֹׁלַחַת, pause שֹׁלָחַת.

7. Forms which in the regular verb have Ṣere, derived
probably from an original ă, retain the original ă, except
in pause, where Ṣere usually occurs, e. g., וַיִּכְנַע, הַצְּלַח, יִבְקַע.

Rem. In the forms of the Hiphil Jussive and Impera-

tive, where the guttural is the final letter, nothing but ă
is ever found.

Participial forms, however, which have an ē heightened
from an original ĭ, keep the ē in the absolute, but change
it to ă in the construct, e. g., שָׁלַח, מְוַבֵּחַ.

LESSON XXXIII.

LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS.

*Remember:
Aleph always quiesces*
end of a word, + the
vowel is consequently heightened

Lamedh Aleph verbs are but a sub-class of Lamedh
Guttural verbs, but on account of the peculiar weaknesses
of Aleph, they require a separate treatment to record
their variations from the other Lamedh guttural verbs.

also quiesces
usually at
of a syllab
In such ca
it is not nece

1. Wherever Aleph is the final letter of the syllable,
the preceding vowel, if short, is heightened and the Aleph
quiesces, e. g., מָצָא, נִמְצָא, רְפָא, מִטַּמֵּא; הָמְצָא, תִּמְצֶאנָה, מָצָאתִי;
שָׁנֵאתָ. Or, it is attenuated and heightened, e. g., יְטַמֵּא,
יִמְלָא, טִמֵּא, מֻלָּא; נִמְצֵאת, הִמְצֵאת, טִמֵּאת.

to change th
vowel preced
to a guttural
vowel, since
does both i
guttural for

Rem. 1. Every Aleph which in the regular verb would
come at the end of a syllable, quiesces in these verbs in
the preceding vowel, which is then heightened.

Rem. 2. Where Tau follows a quiescent Aleph, it is
aspirated, e. g., מָלֵאתָ.

2. The original characteristic ŭ of the Hophal is some-
times retained, e. g., הָמְצָא.

3. At the beginning or in the middle of a syllable and
before suffixes the Aleph is treated as the other gutturals,
e. g., מְצָאוּ, יְמְצָאוּ, יְרְפָּאֵם, שְׂנֵאֲךָ.

Rem. In the form שְׂנֵאֲךָ, the guttural has attracted the
original vowel from ĭ to ă, so as to cause it to harmonize
with the Ḥaṭef-pathaḥ of the Aleph.

LESSON XXXIV.

PÊ NUN VERBS.

Suff. Kal
Hiphil
Hophal
Perf. Niph

1. When the Nun occurs at the end of the initial
syllable, it is assimilated to the following consonant, e. g.,
יִגַּשׁ, נִגַּשׁ, הִגִּישׁ.

The nun can only assimilate when there
is nothing in between the nun and the
following consonant.

Rem. 1. In the Hophal, this causes the retention in the sharpened syllable of the original ŭ, e. g., הֻגַּשׁ.

Rem. 2. Before gutturals the Nun ordinarily remains, e. g., יִגְעַם יֶנְהַג, יִגְאַף, הִנְחַלְתִּי. So, also, sometimes before other consonants, e. g., הִנְדֹּף, יֶנְטֹר.

On the other hand, the Nun is sometimes dropped and the guttural implicitly doubled, e. g., נֵחַם for נִנְחַם; or the preceding vowel is heightened by way of compensation, e. g., יֵחַת for יִנְחַת.

2. In the Imperative and Infinitive Construct Kal of verbs whose Imperfect is in ă or ē (from ĭ), the Nun is dropped, e. g., גַּשׁ, תֵּן; גֶּשֶׁת, תֵּת (See 3 (3) below).

Rem. 1. If the third radical is a guttural the Infinitive has ă, both as main and as helping vowel, e. g., גַּעַת, קַחַת (from לָקַח, see below).

Rem. 2. This Infinitive is a feminine segholate. Before suffixes, the ă either remains, or is attenuated to Ḥiriq, e. g., תִּתּוֹ, קַחְתּוֹ, גִּשְׁתּוֹ, גַּעְתּוֹ.

Rem. 3. When the Nun is followed by a guttural, it is not dropped, e. g., נְהַג.

Rem. 4. When the Imperfect is in ō (from ŭ), the Nun is not dropped, e. g., נְפֹל.

Rem. 5. The cohortative form of the Imperative is שְׁקָה, גְּשָׁה.

3. The verb נָתַן "to give" has the following peculiarities.

(1) The final Nun is assimilated to the sufformatives beginning with Tau, e. g., נָתַתָּה for נָתַנְתָּה etc. When the sufformative is גוּ, but one Nun is written, but it receives Dagesh *forte,* e. g., נָתַנּוּ

(2) The Imperfect and Imperative have the vowel ĭ, heightened to ē, e. g., תֵּן, יִתֵּן. Of course, this ē is lowered to Shewa before vowel sufformatives and likewise before light suffixes, e. g., אֶתְּנָה, תִּתְּנֵהוּ, יִתְּנֵהוּ, תִּתְּנוּ, יִתְּנוּ; and shortened to ĕ before כֶם, e. g., אֶתֶּנְכֶם.

(3) The Infinitive construct drops both Nuns and takes the form תֵּת (from נְתַנְתְּ). Before suffixes this becomes תִּת, e. g., תִּתְּכֶם, תִּתּוֹ.

4. The verb לָקַח, "to take", is treated in the Kal Imperfect, Infinitive construct, and Imperative, as if the first radical were Nun, i. e., we get the forms יִקַּח, יִקְחוּ, יִקָּחֵהוּ; קַח, קְחוּ, קָחֵהוּ; קַחַת, לָקַחַת, קַחְתּוֹ, קַחְתְּכֶם.

LESSON XXXV.

AYIN AYIN VERBS. *or Double Ayin Verb.*

Kal ...

In these verbs, the second and third radicals are alike. Some of the forms are always uncontracted and regular, as the Infinitive absolute and Participles of Kal, e. g., סָבַב, סוֹבֵב, סָבוֹב, — all forms which have in them an originally long vowel. Other forms are sometimes contracted and sometimes not, e. g., סַבּוּ, שָׁמְמוּ. It will be understood, that in what follows, we are treating of the irregular or contracted forms alone, since the regular forms need no further treatment.

Note that the contractions are usually made from the original forms.

1. When the verbal form has no sufformative only two radicals are written and the original vowel is generally thrown back on the first, e. g., נָסַב, סַב.

Rem. 1. In the Perfect and Participle Niphal, the throwing back of the vowel of the *2nd* ~~second~~ radical to the *preformative* ~~first radical~~ causes the vowel of the ~~first radical~~ to be left in an open unaccented syllable. This vowel is then heightened to ā, e. g., נָסַב, נָסָב (cons. נְסַב), from נְסָבַב, נְסַבַב.

Rem. 2. In the Hiphil, the original ă of the second radical is thrown back to the first, where it sometimes remains unchanged, e. g., הֵפַר and with gutturals הֵרַע. אָרַע. But generally, it is changed to Tsere, which remains before vowel sufformatives, the following consonant being then doubled, e. g., יָסַב, הֵסַבּוּ, הֵסַב. Notice, that in the Hiphil Perfect, the vowel of the preformative, when before the tone, is Tsere.

Rem. 3. The Hophal throws back the vowel of the ~~third~~ *2nd* radical to the ~~second~~ *1st* and heightens the vowel

Great tendency in these verbs is to unite the 2nd & 3rd radicals, and consequently to double the 2nd radical.

of the preformative into unchangeable û, e. g., הוּסַב,
הוּסַבּוּ.

2. When the verbal form has a sufformative consisting
of a vowel, it is affixed directly to the second radical,
which is then doubled, e. g., הַסַּבּוּ; הֵסֵבּוּ, נָסַבּוּ, סַבּוּ; יָסֹבּוּ;
יֻסַבּוּ, הוּסַבּוּ; יָסַבּוּ.

Rem. When the second radical is a guttural or Resh,
the vowel is heightened if possible, e. g., רָעָה, רְעוּ. But
יָרְעוּ, הֵפֵרוּ.

3. When the sufformative of the Perfect begins with
a consonant a long vowel o is inserted between the suffor-
mative and the doubled second radical, e. g., נְסַבּוֹתָ, סַבּוֹתָה,
הוּסַבּוֹתָה, הֲסִבּוֹתָה.

Rem. The affixing of these endings causes no change
in the Kal and Hophal except the doubling of the last
radical. In the Niphal and Hiphil, however, it causes
the lowering of the vowel of the preformative.

4. When the sufformative of the Imperfect begins with
a consonant (i. e. in the feminine plural) the accented
union vowel יָ is employed, e. g., תְּסֻבֶּֽינָה. The withdrawal
of the accent from the sharpened syllable causes its vowel
in the Kal and Hiphil to revert to the pure short vowel
and the pretonic vowel of the preformative to be lowered,
e. g., תְּסֻבֶּֽינָה, תָּסֵבֶּֽינָה.

5. In Ayin Ayin verbs, there are found different con-
tracted forms of the Kal Imperfect, e. g., יָקַל, יָסֹב, יְסֹב,
יָרוּן(?), but יֵחַן.

Rem. The form יִסֹּב is exactly like the Imperfect in ŭ
of the Pê Nun verb, e. g., יִסְבוּ, יִסֹּב; יִפְּלוּ, יִפֹּל.

6. The Niphal יִסַּב is contracted from יִנְסַבב. In יִסַּבּוּ,
the ס is doubled because of the assimilated Nun, and the
ב for the two radicals.

7. The Participle of the Hiphil changes the î of the
ultimate to ē, and the ă of the penult to ē, thus making
מֵסַב. Before endings this becomes מְסַב, e. g., מְסִבִּים, מְסִבָּה,
מְסִבְּכֶם, etc.

8. When suffixes or sufformatives are added to the contracted forms, the vowels of the sharpened syllables are always short and pure and the vowel of the preformative is always lowered, e. g., יִסְבְּהוּ, הֲסִפּוּ, סַבּוּ ;יְסָבֵּהוּ; הֲסִבּוֹ.

Rem. When the contracted consonant is a guttural or Resh, the preceding vowel remains long even when the accent is withdrawn, e. g., תָּרֹעַם, מְצֵרָה, יְפֵרֵנוּ.

9. The following extraordinary forms are to be noted (1) רָגִּי with ŏ in the sharpened syllable instead of the more usual ō or ŭ. (2) תָּרוֹן with ō written fully. (3) נְשַׁדֵּנוּ perhaps for נְשַׁדּוֹנוּ. (4) יְשָׁלּוּךְ instead of יְשָׁלְךְ. (5) הָשַּׁמָּה for תֵּחַתּוּ = (8) יֵחַנְךְ for יְחָנְךְ. (7) נְבֹּלָה for נָבְלָה. (6) הוּשַׁמָּה תֻּסַּבּוּ in pause; but better to take it here as an intransitive Kal like יֵקַל (9) נָשַׁמָּה Niphal Perfect; נְשַׁמָּה Niphal Participle; נָסַבָּה Hiph. Imperfect; נְסַבֶּהָ Hiph. Imperfect with fem. suffix.

10. In the Intensive stems of these verbs, three forms are used:

(1) A regular form like קַטֵּל, e. g. הֲלָלוּ, וַיְמָרְרֻהוּ, רַגֵּן, גְּרַגְּנָה.

(2) A form which inserts an unchangeable ô after the first radical, but having the last syllable regular, e. g., הַסְתּוֹבֵב, סוֹבַב, סוֹבֵב.

(3) A form which doubles the contracted root, but has the same vowels as the regular Piel, e. g., שִׁעֲשַׁע, שַׁעֲשַׁע.

Rem. 1. The first syllable of all these forms remains unchangeable, and the second suffers in all the same changes, e. g., יְשַׁעַשְׁעוּ, יְסֹבְבוּ, סוֹבְבוּ.

Rem. 2. A verb may have two forms of the Intensive, e. g. הֵלַל, חֵלַל. הוֹלַל, חוֹלֵל.

LESSON XXXVI.

PÊ WAU VERBS.

1. At the beginning of a form, an original Wau has been almost always changed into Yodh, e. g., יָשַׁב ,יָרַד.

2. After preformatives, however, it is usually contracted

(1) When preceded by ă into ô, e. g., הוֹשִׁיב‎ ,נוֹשֵׁב‎.

(2) When preceded by ŭ into û, e. g., הוּשַׁב‎.

(3) When preceded by ĭ into î, e. g., יִירָא‎ ,יִירַשׁ‎.

Rem. 1. But in the Kal Imperfect of eight verbs, the original Wau has been dropped and the ĭ heightened into ē or the Wau has been first changed to Yodh and then contracted into ê, e. g., יֵשֵׁב‎, either from יוֹשֵׁב‎ or from יִישֵׁב‎.

Rem. 2. Some think that יוּכַל‎ is Kal Imperfect. If so the ו has been contracted from ĭw into û instead of the more common î.

3. The Kal Imperative is formed by dropping the preformative of the Imperfect, e. g. תֵּדַע‎ ,יְרָא‎ ,תִּירָא‎; שֵׁב‎ ,תֵּשֵׁב‎ ,דַּע‎; but רַשׁ‎ ,יִירַשׁ‎ (p. רָשׁ‎), רֵשׁ‎, and יְרָשָׁה‎. So, also, הַב‎ from יָהַב‎.

4. The Infinitive construct of verbs which have ê with the preformative drops the first radical and takes a so-called feminine segholate form, e. g., שֶׁבֶת‎, דַּעַת‎. But, also, רֶשֶׁת‎ from יִירַשׁ‎. In the case of יֵצֵא‎ ,יָצָא‎, the Infinitive takes the form צֵאת‎.

Rem. 1. Before suffixes, the segholate Infinitives are inflected exactly as if they were masculine segholates with one original short vowel a, or i, e. g. צֵאתוֹ‎ ,דַּעְתּוֹ‎ ,שִׁבְתּוֹ‎.

Rem. 2. The Infinitive construct of verbs, whose Imperfect is of a form like יִירָא‎ or יוּכַל‎, is varied, e. g., יְרֹא‎ and רִשְׁתּוֹ‎ ,רֶשֶׁת‎ ;יְכָלְתְּךָ‎ ,יְכֹלֶת‎ ;יְרָאָתוֹ‎ ;יִרְאַת‎ ,יִרְאָה‎.

LESSON XXXVII.

PÊ YODH VERBS.

1. Pê Yodh verbs strictly speaking are such as had originally a Yodh for their first radical. In the Kal Imperfect they all have î with the preformative, and ă after the second radical, just like the second form of Lesson XXXVI, e. g., יֵיטַב‎ ,יִיצַר‎.

Rem. 1. This ă becomes ĕ, when the accent is withdrawn to the penult, e. g., וַיִּיצֶק‎ ,וַיֵּיחָל‎. It becomes ā in

pause, e. g., וָאִישֶׁן; where, also, an original ă is found heightened to ā, e. g., יְבֵשׁוּ.

Rem. 2. The Infinitives, Participles and Imperative of these verbs are formed regularly, e. g., יְטַב, יֹצֵר, יְטֹב, יָטֹב.

2. In the Hiphil, the original Yodh is contracted with the preceding ă into ê, e. g., יֵינִיק, הֵינִיק.

Rem. Singular is the pointing יְלִיל for יֵילִיל.

3. In a few verbs whose first radical was Wau or Yodh, the first radical is assimilated after the preformative in the Kal and Hiphil, just as if the first radical had been Nun, e. g., יַצַּק, אַצֵּת, הִצִּית, יַצִּית. *almost every case of this kind the 2nd rad. is a sibbolant.*

LESSON XXXVIII.

AYIN WAU VERBS. *Review Kal only for Monday " of ץ ץ verb!*

1. The Wau is <u>dropped</u> in the Perfect and Participle active, e. g., קָם, מֵת, בּוֹשׁ; and in some Jussives Kal and all Hiphil Jussives, e. g., יָקֵם, יָקֹם.

Rem. 1. In the third person of the Perfect the Wau is dropped but the original vowel of the second radical apparently is heightened, e. g., קוּם becomes קָם, מַוֶת becomes מֵת, בַּוֶשׁ becomes בּוֹשׁ. In the 3rd person this heightened vowel remains throughout and retains the accent, e. g., בּוֹשׁ. בּוֹשׁוּ, מֵתָה, מֵתוּ; קָמָה, קָמוּ. In the 1st and 2nd persons, the ā and ē become ă, e. g., קַמְתָּ, מַתָּה. But the ō remains, except before תֶּם and תֶּן where it is shortened to ŏ, e. g., בֹּשְׁתֶּם, בּוֹשְׁתָּ.

Rem. 2. In the Participle active, the second radical is dropped and the vowel heightened to an unchangeable a. The participle of the verb "to die" has the form מֵת and that of the verb "to be ashamed" has the form בּוֹשׁ. These are inflected an follows: קָם, קָמָה, קָמִים, קָמִי, קָמָיו; בּוֹשִׁים מֵתִים, מֵתָךְ, מֵתוּ, מֵתָה etc.

Rem. 3. The Jussive Kal יָקֹם comes from an original form yăkŭm; not from yakwŭm, which would have given the contracted vowel û. With Wau conversive, the Jussive becomes וַיָּקָם; in pause וַיָּקֹם.

Since the contraction in this verb occurs in the middle it affects both the 1st & 2nd syl. Much like the ayin ayin verb.

The Jussive of the Hiphil, likewise, comes from yăkĭm, not yakwîm. Hence, we get the forms יָקֵם, in pause וַיָּקֶם; with suffixes, וַיְקִמֵהוּ.

2. The Wau is <u>contracted</u> with u to û, with a to ô, with i to î.

(1) The Wau is contracted (a) with a preceding ŭ in the Kal Infinitive construct, e. g., קוּם from ḳŭwm.

(b) With a following ŭ, in the Kal Imperfect and Imperative, e. g. יָקֻם from yăḳwŭm, קֻם from ḳwum.

(c) With a following û, in the pass. part, Kal, e. g., קוּם from ḳăwûm.

(2) Wau is contracted with an a,

(a) Preceding and following in the Inf. Abs. Kal, e. g., קוֹם from ḳăwâm; in the Niphal Imperfect. Imperative and Infinitive, e. g. יִקּוֹם, הִקּוֹם from yinḳăwăm.

(b) Following, as in the Kal Imperfect and Imperative in ă, e. g. יֵבוֹשׁ from yăvwăš; in the Niphal Perfect and Participle, e. g. נָקוֹם from năḳwăm.

(3) Wau is contracted with i in the Hiphil throughout, so as to form î unchangeable, e. g., הֵקִים from hĭḳwîm; יָקִים from yăḳwîm.

Rem. 1. The Jussive Imperfect is an exception to this. See above under 1. Rem. 3.

Rem. 2. The Participle Hiphil is מֵקִים, not מֵקִם, as we should have expected.

3. A <u>union vowel</u> ô is inserted in the Perfects of the Niphal and Hiphil stems between the stem and the sufformatives. In the Niphal the contracted ô is commonly changed to û, e. g., נְקוּמֹת; Hiphil הֲקִימֹת.

But in the Niphal נְפֹצוֹתָ is found, with the ô unchanged.

Rem. In the Imperfect of Kal a union vowel יְ is inserted before the ending of the feminine plurals of forms which have an unchangeable û preceding the final radical, e. g., תְּמוּתֶינָה, תְּקוּמֶינָה; but תָּקֹמְנָה, תַּבוֹשְׁנָה (the last form being the Jussive of the first).

4. The Hophal has the same form exactly, as if the verb were Pê Wau, e. g., הוּקַם, יוּקַם etc.

5. The intensive stems are formed in three ways.

(1) They are sometimes regular, e. g., קִיֵּם.

(2) They reduplicate the third radical, and contract the second radical into an unchangeable ô, e. g., קוֹמֵם, קוֹמָם, רוֹמַם; עוֹפֵף; כּוֹנֵן; הִתְקוֹמֵם.

(3) They reduplicate the shortened Kal stem. e. g., כִּלְכֵּל. from kălkăl.

Rem. A verb way have two forms, e. g. קִיֵּם, קוֹמֵם.

6. When the 3rd radical is Tau and comes immediately before the Tau of a suffix, the two are written but once and the doubling denoted by Dagesh *forte*, e. g., מַתָּה, מַתִּי.

7. Notice, that in the 3rd fem. sing. and 3rd plur. of the Perfects and in the masc. plur. and 2nd fem. sing. of the Imperfect of the Kal, Niphal, and Hiphil Stems, the accent is on the penult, e. g., הֵקִימָה, קָמָה, נְקוֹמָה; קָמוּ, נְקוֹמוּ; תָּקִימוּ, יָקִימוּ; תְּקוֹמִי, תְּקוֹמוּ, יְקוֹמוּ; תָּלְוּמִי, תָּקֹמוּ, יָקֹומוּ; הָקִימוּ, תָּקִימִי.

8. Notice, also, especially such forms as תָּבִיא, יָבוֹא, הָרַע, הַצֵּד, נָגוֹסָה, אָרִיחַ, זָבַת (article with perfect), הֲקֵמֹתוֹ (instead of הֲקִימֹתוֹ), הֲמָתָנִי, וַתַּנַּח for הֵנִיחַ for הֵנִיחַ.

LESSON XXXIX.

AYIN YODH VERBS.

These verbs are exactly like Ayin Wau verbs, except that in the Kal Infinitive construct, Imperative, and Imperfect, î is found instead of û; and that no union vowel occurs in the feminine plural of the Imperfect, e. g., תְּשַׂמְנָה, שִׂים, יָשִׂים, שִׂים.

Rem. 1. That in these verbs the Imperfect Kal and the Imperfect Hiphil are the same in form.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the Infinitive construct has û, e. g., שׂוּם.

Rem. 3. In the Jussive Kal, just as in the Hiphil, the î becomes ē (by heightening from yăś[w]ĭm), e. g., וַיָּשֶׂם, יָשֵׂם; in pause וַיָּשֶׂם.

Rem. 4. When the last radical is Tau, and the sufformative begins with Tau, but one Tau is written. This Tau, however, receives Dagesh *forte*, e. g., שַׁתָּה.

Rem. 5. The first singular Imperfect Kal, or Hiphil, has the form אָשִׂים, even after Wau conversive. The cohortative is אָשִׂימָה.

Rem. 6. The Imv. of the Kal is like the Imperfect with the preformative dropped, e. g., שִׂים, שְׂמָה.

LESSON XL.

LAMEDH HÊ VERBS. Last rad·a l o'.

Originally, the third radical was Wau, or Yodh; but, when final, this radical has been dropped, its preceding vowel being heightened and being given the vowel letter Hê. From this last circumstance, the verbs are called Lamedh Hê. It must be remembered, that this Hê is never a radical, but always a vowel letter. When final Hê is a radical, it receives Mappik and the verb is treated as a Lamedh Guttural verb, e. g., גָּבַהּ.

1. In the Perfect, a final ă is heightened to ā, e. g. גָּלָה, נִגְלָה, הִגְלָה etc.

2. In the Imperfect, the final vowel caused by the loss of the 3rd radical is always Seghol, e. g. יִגְלֶה, יְגַלֶּה, יַגְלֶה.

3. In the Imperative, the final vowel caused by the dropping of the third radical is always Ṣere, e. g. גְּלֵה, הַגְלֵה, הִגָּלֵה.

4. In the Participles, the final vowels are for the masc. sing. abs. always Seghol; construct Ṣere, e. g., גֹּלֶה, גֹּלֵה. For the fem. sing. abs., we have גֹּלָה. For the masc. plur. cons. גֹּלֵי. The other forms are גֹּלוֹת, גֹּלַת, גֹּלִים. All other participles are formed in like manner, except the passive of Kal, which has the forms גְּלוּיָה, גָּלוּי, גְּלוּיֵ etc.

5. The Infinitive absolute of the Kal, Niphal, Piel, Pual, and Hithpeal ends in ô; of the Hiphil and Hophal in ē. In all of these forms, it seems that the third

radical has simply been dropped, e. g., גָּלֹה (or גָּלוֹ), הֶגְלָה, הַגְלָה.

6. All Infinitives construct end in an unchangeable וֹת probably contracted from וַת or וַ_ת, e. g., הַגְלֹת, הֶגְלֹת, גְּלֹות. With suffixes גְּלֹותְכֶם, גְּלֹותוֹ.

7. Before all vowel sufformatives, the third radical disappears entirely, the sufformatives being affixed directly to the second radical, e. g. גָּלוּ, נִגְלוּ, הִגְלוּ; יִגְלוּ, תִּגְלִי; יַגְלוּ: יִגְלוּ.

8. Before sufformatives of the Perfect beginning with a consonant, the third radical is contracted with the preceding vowel of Kal into î, of the Pual and Hophal into ê, and of all the other stems into either ê or î, e. g. גָּלִיתָ, גָּלִיתָ or גָּלֵּיתָ.

9. Before sufformatives of the Imperfect and Imperative beginning with a consonant, the Yodh is preceded by a Seghol in which it quiesces; or with which it forms a diphthong, e. g., תִּגְלֶינָה, תִּגְלֶינָה, תִּגְלֶינָה.

10. The third feminine singular of the Perfect is anomalous in that it seems to have two feminine endings, i. e. גָּלְתָה is formed as if the original *gălăyăth* had dropped the *yă* and then added an ā to the *gălăth*. It will be seen, that if גָּלַת were the verb, the feminine would have the same form, e. g. גָּלְתָה, נִגְלְתָה (comp. נִקְטְלָה), גָּלְתָה (comp. קָטְלָה).

11. The Jussives are formed by apocopating the final vowel of the forms of the Imperfect and Imperative ending in Hê, e. g., גַּל, הֶגֶל, יַגֶל; יִתְגַּל, הִתְגַּל.

Rem. 1. In the Kal and Hiphil and Hophal Imperfects a helping vowel is generally needed to aid in the pronunciation of the apocopated forms, e. g., יִגֶל; יָגֶל or יִגֶל; יָגֶל. So, also, in the Hiphil Imperative, e. g., הֶרֶב from הַרְבֵּה from הַרְבֵּה.

But exceptions are not infrequent, e. g., יֵשְׁבְּ, יֵפְתְּ, יֵבְךְּ, יֵשְׁתְּ, יֵשְׁקְ.

Rem. 2. The Kal Imperative cannot be apocopated' since to cut off the ending from גְּלֵה would require a vowel to be given to the radicals remaining.

6*

12. In the Perfect, the suffixes are added regularly to the forms of the first and second persons, the only change being the lowering in Kal of the vowel of the first radical to Shewa, since it is no longer pretonic, e. g., הִגְלִיתִיו‎, גְּלִיתִיהָ‎. They are added directly and without change in any of the stems, except the Kal, to the 3rd plural, e. g., הִגְלוּהָ‎, But in Kal the ā of the first radical is lowered when not before the accent, e. g., גְּלוּהָ‎, but גְּלוּכֶם‎.

In the case of the 3rd fem. sing., the form before suffixes is גְּלַת‎, גִּלַּת‎ e. g., כְּפָתְנִי‎, גְּלָתְנוּ‎.

In the 3rd masc. sing., the suffixes are added directly to the vowel after the second radical, the vowel letter having been dropped, e. g. גְּלָהוּ‎, כְּפָתוֹ‎. This final vowel is lowered before ךָ‎, כָם‎ and כֶן‎, e. g., גְּלָךְ‎. In pause הַרְבֵּךְ‎.

Rem. Note הָפְדָּהּ‎ with Seghol instead of Ḥiriḳ.

13. In the Imperfect and Imperative, the suffixes are added directly, without any change, to forms ending in וּ‎ and י‎ , e. g., תְּשָׁתּוּהוּ‎, יְכַסּוּהוּ‎. The fem. plur. takes the form of the second masculine plural.

The remaining forms, i. e. all those ending in ה‎ cut off the ה֒‎, or ה ,‎ and add the suffixes to the second radical just as the regular verb does to the third, e. g., תְּכַלֶּנָּה‎, אֶשְׁקֵךְ‎ , יַשְׁקֵנִי‎ , הַשְׁקָהוּ‎ , פְּדֵנִי‎ , תְּכַסֵּנּוּ‎.

LESSON XLI.

PÊ GUTTURAL AND פ״א VERBS WITH 2ND, OR 3RD RADICAL WEAK.

The verbs in this lesson all partake of the peculiarities of both the classes of weak verbs to which they belong.

1. Pê Guttural verbs which are also Ayin Guttural. These are such as עֲרֹךְ‎, עֲרַב‎, חָרַשׁ‎, חָרַס‎, אָהַב‎, Examples of forms: תְּהָרֵם‎, יַעֲרֹךְ‎, נֶאֱהָבִים‎.

2. (1) Pê Guttural and Lamedh Hê, such as הָמָה‎, הָגָה‎, עָשָׂה‎, לַעֲשׂוֹת‎, תֶּחֱוֶינָה‎, הֲמִיתֶם‎, נֶהְגָּה‎. Examples: עָשָׂה‎, עָלָה‎, חָוָה‎, עָשׂוֹ‎, וַיַּעַשׂ‎.

(2) Pê Guttural and Lamedh Aleph, such as חָטָא.
Examples: חָטְאָה, חָטָאוּ, יֶחֱטָא, ‏.יֶחֱטָם

(3) Pê Aleph and Lamedh Hê, such as אָבָה, אָפָה.
Examples: תּאֹבוּ, יאֹבֶה.

Rem. Sometimes, the Aleph is omitted, e. g., in וַתֹּפֵהוּ.

LESSON XLII.

VERBS PÊ NUN WHOSE THIRD RADICAL IS WEAK.

These verbs partake of the peculiarities of both kinds
of weak verbs.

1. Those whose third radical was Wau, or Yodh, i. e.,
Lomadh Hê, e. g., נָטָה, נָבָה, נְטָה. Examples נָטָה, נָטִיתָ,
אַכֶּה, הַכּוֹת, הֻכָּהוּ, הִכָּה; נָטוּי, גֹּטֶה, נְטֵה, יֵט, וַיֵּט, יִטֶּה, נְמוֹת, נָטוֹ,
מְכִּים, יְכּוּ, הָכָּה; מַכֵּךְ, מַכָּה, הַכּוֹם, הַךְ, יַכֶּךָּ, יַךְ, יַכּוּם.

2. Those whose third radical is Aleph, e. g. נָשָׂא, נָשָׂא.
Examples: הִשִּׂיא, הִשִּׂיאַנִי; שְׂאִי, שָׂא, יִשְׂאָ, יִשְׂאוּ, שָׂאוּ, or שְׂאֵת.
הַשֵּׂא, יִשִּׂיא.

3. Those whose 3rd rad. is a guttural, e. g. לָקַח.
Examples: קַח, יִקָּחֵנִי, יִקְחוּ, יִקַּח, קַחַת, לָקַחַתְּ.

LESSON XLIII.

PÊ WAU AND PÊ YODH VERBS WITH 3RD RADICAL WEAK.

1. Third radical a Wau or Yodh, e. g., יָדָה. Examples:
יוֹדוּךְ, הוֹדָה, יוֹדֶה, הֹרוֹת, הוֹדָה.

2. Third radical an Aleph, e. g., יָצָא. Examples: יָצָאתָ,
הוֹצֵא, הוֹצִיא, יֹצֵאת; יֵצֵאת, יֵצֵא, צְאוּ, צֵא; תֵּצֶאנָה, יֵצְאוּ, יֵצֵא, צֵאתוֹ, צֵאת
יוֹצִיא.

3. Third radical a guttural, e. g., יָכַח, יָדַע. Examples:
יוֹכַח, הֹכַחַתְּ, הוֹכִיחַ; דְּעֵהוּ, דַּע, אֵדָעֵהוּ, יָדַע, דַּעְתּוֹ, דַּעַת.

LESSON XLIV.

VERBS WITH 2ND AND 3RD RADICALS WEAK.

1. The second a guttural, the 3rd a Resh, e. g., מָהַר,
סָחַר. Just like Ayin Guttural verbs, e. g. מָהַר.

2. The second a Resh, the 3rd a guttural, e. g., קָרַע. Treated like Ayin guttural and Lamedh guttural verbs, e. g., יִקְרַע.

3. The second a Resh, the 3rd an Aleph, e. g., בָּרָא, קָרָא. Partake of the peculiarities of both, e. g., בָּרַא, קָרָא, Inf. cons. קְרֹא "to call", לִקְרַאת, קְרָאָה "to meet". See Paradigm XLIV, 2(?).

4. Second radical Wau. 3rd radical a guttural, e. g., גָּוַע. Wau remains firm and verb treated as Lamedh guttural only, e. g., יִגְוַע.

5. Second radical Wau, 3rd radical a Yodh (or Wau?), e. g. צָוָה, קָוָה, לָוָה. Wau remains firm and the verbs treated as Lamedh Hê only, e. g., יְקַוֶּה; צַו, יְצַוֶּה, צִוָּה, יְלַוֶּה; יְלָוֶה.

6. Second radical Wau, 3rd radical Aleph, e. g., בּוֹא. Partake of peculiarities of Ayin Wau and, also, of Lamedh Aleph verbs, e. g., בָּא, בָּאָה, בָּאתָה, בּוֹא, בּוֹאוּ, בָּאִים, בָּאַת, בָּאָה, בָּא, בּוֹא; or תְּבוֹאֶינָה, יָבוֹאוּ, יָבוֹא, תְּבוֹאנָה, בּוֹאַךְ; תְּבִיאֶינָה, יָבִיא, הֲבִיאֹתָנוּ, הֲבִיאֹתָ, הֵבִיאוּ, הֵבִיא, but הֵבֵאת; בָּאוּ, פָּאִי, הֻבָאת.

7. Second radical guttural, or Resh, and third radical Wau, or Yodh (Lamedh Hê), see paradigm XLIV 2. (1), שָׁתָה, קָרָה, מָחָה, שָׁעָה.

(1) Most of these partake of the peculiarities of both, e. g., זֹרוּ, זָרִית, וַרִית; תִּשְׁעֶינָה, יֵשַׁע, יִשְׁעָה, אָמְחָה, מָחִיתִי, מָחָה, שָׁעָה.

(2) קָרָה has some forms as if the 3rd radical were Aleph, e. g., לִקְרַאת, קְרָאָה see 3 above. But others are purely Lamedh Hê, e. g., קָרַךְ.

(3) שָׁתָה differs from other verbs in reduplicating the 3rd radical Wau in certain forms, e. g., הִשְׁתַּחֲוֵי, הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ, הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה; יִשְׁתַּחוּ (3rd. sg. masc. Impf.), יִשְׁתַּחֲווּ 3rd. plur. masc. Impf.

LESSON XLV

VERBS WITH ALL THE RADICALS WEAK.

1. When the first radical is a guttural and the verb Ayin Ayin, e. g., חָיָה, חָנַג, הָלַל, אָרַר. (See XLVI), חָקַק, חָנַן, חָלַל, Examples אָרוֹתִי, Imv. ־אָרָה or אֹרוּ; Niph. נֵאֹרִים; עָנַן, חָתַת.

Pi. אֲרָרָה, מְאָרְרִים; בְּהִלּוֹ Inf. cons.; Niph. נָחַל, Hiph. הַחַל,
הֵחִתֹּת, חִתַּתַּנִי, אַחַתָּה; יָחֹן or יֵחֵנ, חָנֵּנִי, לַחֲנַנְכֶם, לְחָנְנָהּ; יָחֵל or יַחֵל.

2. When the first radical is Resh, the verb partakes
of the peculiarities of all three classes, e. g., רָעָה, רָעָה, רָעָה.
Examples: רָאִיתָ, רָאָה, רְאוֹת; רָאָה, יִרְאָה, יָרָא, וַיֵּרְא, וַתֵּרָא,
רְעִי, תִּרְעֶינָה; וַיֵּרָא, יַרְאָה, הֵרָאָה, יֵרָאָה; גִּרְאָה, רִאָה; רֹאֶה; רְאִי, רָאָה,
יִרְאֵהוּ, הַרְאֵנִי, וַיֵּרָא, אֶרְאֵנּוּ.

3. When the first is Resh and the verb Ayin Ayin,
e. g., רֵעַ, רֶגַע, רְכַב (in pause), רַן Examples: יָרֹן, רָנִּי;
יִרְעוּ, רְעִי; יָרַע or יָרַע, יְרֻעֹךְ (for יְרֹעֲךָ?) Inf. cons. רֹעַ or רַע; Niph.
יָרֹעַ; הָרַע, הָרֵעוֹת, הָרֵעוּ; הֲרֵעֹתֶם, מֵרַע; מְרֵעִים. Hiph. הָרַע, הָרֵעוֹת, הָרֵעוּ;

4. When the first radical is a Nun, it remains firm,
and the verb partakes of the peculiarities of the other two
classes, e. g., נֶחָה, נַחֲנִי, נָחָה.

5. Verbs Pê Guttural, Ayin Wau, and Lamedh Hê
(Yodh), e. g., עָוָה, הָוָה, אָוָה. In these verbs, the Ayin Wau
is always firm, e. g., הֶעֱוָה, נַעֲוֵתִי, עֲוִתָה, הִתְאַוּוּ, אִוְּתָה; תִּתְאַוּוּ.
So also with רָוָה, e. g., רְוְתָה, יִרְוְיֻן.

6. Verbs Pê Guttural, Ayin Resh, and Lomadh Hê,
e. g., עָרָה, חָרָה, חָרָה. These partake of the peculiarities
of all three radicals, e. g., וַיַּעַר, וַיִּחַר, וַתִּפַהר, הֶחֱרָתָה, הָרָתָה.

LESSON XLVI.

THE VERBS חָיָה AND הָיָה.

1. The forms of הָיָה to be noted are לִהְיֹת, הֱיוֹת, הֱיִיתֶם,
יְהִי, וַיְהִי, וִיהִי, יְהִי (with silent Shewa under the radical Hê),
וִהְי, וֶהְיֵה, הֱיֵה, תִּהְיֶינָה, וַאֱהִי, וַתְּהִי.

2. The verb חָיָה is treated as a contracted Ayin Ayin
verb, or as an uncontracted Ayin Ayin verb. In the
latter case, it is a Lamedh Hê verb. Examples: חַי, חָיָה,
יְחָיָה, חֱיוֹת (with silent Shewa under Heth and ĭ under the
preformative), תִּחְיֶינָה; וַיְחִי, וַיְחִי, יְחִי, יְחִי. Verbal adjective
חַי living, חַיָּה, חַיִּים.

LESSON XLVII.

THE NUMERALS.

A. THE CARDINALS.

1. The cardinals for one and two are of the same gender as the object numbered, e. g., אִישׁ אֶחָד *one man,* יוֹם אֶחָד *one day,* שָׁנָה אֶחַת *one year.* שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת *the two lights;* שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים *two wives.*

Rem. Commonly *one* is not expressed, e. g., אֶלֶף is *one* thousand; אַמָּה *one* cubit. So, also, *two* is expressed by the dual, e. g., יוֹמַיִם *two days;* מָאתַיִם וְאַלְפַּיִם *two hundred and two thousand.*

2. The cardinals from 3 to 10 inclusive are of the opposite gender from that of the object numbered, e. g., עֲשָׂרָה גְמַלִּים *ten curtains;* שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת *six hundreds;* עֲשָׂרָה יְרִיעֹת *ten camels;* שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים (שָׁנִים is feminine) *seven years.*

3. The number eleven is formed by putting אַחַד or עַשְׁתֵּי before עָשָׂר *ten,* to constitute the form used with masculine nouns; and אַחַת before עֶשְׂרֵה to constitute the form used with feminine nouns, e. g., עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר חֹדֶשׁ *11 months;* עָרִים אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה *11 cities.* אַחַד עָשָׂר נְשִׂיאִם *11 princes;*

4. The number twelve is formed by placing שְׁנַיִם or שְׁנֵי before עָשָׂר to constitute the form used with masculine nouns; and שְׁתַּיִם or שְׁתֵּי with עֶשְׂרֵה to constitute the form used with feminine nouns. שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר אַחִים *12 brethren.* שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים *12 stones.*

5. The numbers from 13 to 19 inclusive are formed by putting the feminine absolute or construct form of the units before עָשָׂר to constitute the forms used with the masculine noun; and the masculine absolute or construct, form of the unit before עֶשְׂרֵה to constitute the form to be used with the feminine noun, e. g., חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם *fifteen days;* חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה *fifteen years.* חֲמֵשֶׁת עָשָׂר בָּנָיו *his fifteen sons;*

6. The number 20 is formed from the original form of ten by affixing the plural masculine ending, e. g., עֶשְׂרִים (from עָשָׂר), עֶשֶׂר.

7. The other tens are formed from the units by affixing the masculine plural ending to the masculine singular construct, e. g., שְׁלשִׁים 30. In the case of 40, the vowel, before the plural ending is heightened, e. g., אַרְבַּע; but, אַרְבָּעִים. In the case of 50 and 60, the final consonant is doubled, e. g., שִׁשִּׁים, חֲמִשִּׁים. In the case of 70 and 90, the plural ending is appended to the original one vowel form, e. g., תֵּשַׁע from תִּשְׁע; hence, תִּשְׁעִים. In the form for 70, the original ă has been attenuated, e. g., שִׁבְעִים from שֶׁבַע from שִׁבְע. In the case of 80 the ending of שְׁמֹנֶה is dropped and the plural appended to שְׁמֹן forming שְׁמֹנִים.

Rem. These numbers are not used in the construct.

8. In Hebrew, one may say *two and twenty*, or *twenty and two*.

9. The word for one hundred is מֵאָה, const. מְאַת, plur. מֵאוֹת, const. מְאוֹת; 200 מָאתַיִם (for מְאָתַיִם); 300 שְׁלשׁ מֵאוֹת; 400 אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת; 500 חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת; 600 שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת; 700 שְׁבַע־מֵאוֹת; 800 שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת, 900 תְּשַׁע מֵאוֹת.

10. The word for one thousand is אֶלֶף, אֲלָפִים, אַלְפֵי, dual אַלְפַּיִם=2000; 3000 שְׁלשָׁה אֲלָפִים, or שְׁלשֶׁת אֲלָפִים etc.

11. The word for ten thousand is רִבּוֹא; 40000=אַרְבַּע רִבּוֹא or רִבּוֹתַיִם=20000; אַרְבָּעִים אֶלֶף or עֶשְׂרִים אֶלֶף.

12. As to the number of the object numbered, the following rules are to be remembered:

(1) The singular is used invariably with *one*, e. g., יוֹם אֶחָד.

(2) The plural is used commonly with numbers from three to ten, e. g., שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת, שְׁלשֶׁת אֲלָפִים, שָׁלשׁ אַמּוֹת, שְׁבַע שָׁנִים.

(3) The dual is used commonly for two, e. g., יוֹמַיִם, אַלְפַּיִם.

(4) The plural is used ordinarily for numbers from eleven to nineteen inclusive, e. g., אַחַד עָשָׂר כּוֹכָבִים *eleven stars*; שְׁלשָׁה עָשָׂר פָּרִים *twelve princes;* שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר נְשִׂיאָם *thir-teen bullocks*; שִׁשָּׁה עָשָׂר אֲדָנִים *sixteen bases;* אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה עָרִים *eleven cities* (עָרִים is feminine).

Rem. 1. But frequently a singular form of the thing numbered is employed, e. g., שִׁבְעָה עָשָׂר אָלֶף *seventeen thousand;* תִּשְׁעָה עָשָׂר אִישׁ *nineteen men.*

Rem. 2. The plural is generally used, when the object numbered precedes the numeral, e. g., פָּרִים שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר *13 bullocks.*

(5) With numbers above nineteen, the numeral usually precedes and the thing numbered follows in the plural, e. g., עֶשְׂרִים עֲבָדָיו *his twenty servants;* שְׁבַע־מֵאוֹת פָּרָשִׁים *seven hundred horsemen;* תִּשְׁעִים עֲבָדִים *90 servants.*

Or, if the noun is a collective, it may be put in the singular, e. g., עֶשְׂרִים יוֹם *20 days;* חֲמִשִׁים אָלֶף אִישׁ *50000 men;* תֵּשַׁע וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה *29 years.*

(6) The hundreds and thousands, also, precede the name of the thing numbered, e. g., מָאתַיִם וַאֲלָפַיִם מַלְאָךְ *2200 angels;* אַלְפֵי רְבָבָה *thousands of myriads;* מֵאָה שָׁנָה *100 years* מְאַת שָׁנָה *100 years.*

(7) With numbers compounded of units, tens, hundreds etc., the name of the objects enumerated is frequently repeated, in the plural with the units, and in the singular with the tens, hundreds, and thousands, e. g., חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה *five years and seventy years and one hundred years.*

13. The cardinals from two to ten inclusive may stand in the construct before the noun; or in apposition either before, or after, the noun, e. g., עֲשֶׂרֶת יָמִים *ten days.* אֲלָפִים עָשָׂר *3000;* שְׁלֹשֶׁת חֲמִשָּׁה יָמִים *five days,* שָׁלֹשׁ אַמּוֹת *three cubits;* עָרִים *ten cities.*

Rem. The word for year is used frequently in the construct singular before the number, e. g., בִּשְׁנַת שְׁמֹנִים וָשֶׁבַע *in the eighty seventh year.*

B. THE ORDINALS.

1. There are several ways of expressing "the first."

(1) הָאֶחָד follows the noun, e. g., הַקֶּרֶשׁ הָאֶחָד, *the one board* = the first board.

(2) In naming the days of the month, the idiom is as follows: בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first of the month.*

(3) In numbering the years, we have the following idiom; בְּשָׁנָה אַחַת *in the first year.*

(4) הַבַּיִת הָרִאשׁוֹן is used, e. g.,

X   2. Ordinals from second to tenth are formed by appending יִ to the third radical of the cardinal and usually by inserting another יִ after the second radical of the cardinal, e. g., עֲשִׂירִי, תְּשִׁיעִי, שְׁמִינִי, שְׁבִיעִי, שְׁלִישִׁי, e. g., בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁמִינִי *in the eighth month* הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי *the tenth month.*

Rem. 1. The prosthetic Aleph is dropped in forming fourth, e. g., רְבִיעִי e. g., הַיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי *the fourth day.*

Rem. 2. Sixth and fifth double the last radical and keep the vowel before the second a short i, e. g., שִׁשִּׁי, חֲמִשִּׁי, as in הַיּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי *the sixth day.*

Rem. 3. *Second* is of the form שֵׁנִי, e. g., בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי *in the second month.*

3. The feminine is formed by appending ת, e. g., הַשָּׁנָה הַשֵּׁנִית *the second year;* הָעִיר הַשְּׁלִישִׁית *the third city.*

4. The ordinals above ten are expressed by the cardinals, which commonly in such usage precede the noun, e. g., בְּעַשְׁתֵּי־עָשָׂר חֹדֶשׁ *in the eleventh month;* בִּשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר חֹדֶשׁ *in the twelfth month;* בִּשְׁלֹשׁ־עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה *in the thirteenth year;* בְּשִׁבְעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם *on the seventeenth day;* בְּעֶשְׂרִים וְאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the twenty-first of the month;* בְּעֶשְׂרִים וַחֲמִשָּׁה לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the twenty-fifth of the month;* בִּשְׁלֹשִׁים וְשֶׁבַע שָׁנָה *in the thirty-seventh year;* בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year.*

Rem. 1. Sometimes, however, they follow the noun when the year is enumerated, e. g., בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה *in the eleventh year;* בִּשְׁנַת שְׁמֹנִים וָשֶׁבַע *in the eighty seventh year.*

Rem. 2. Sometimes the word for year precedes in the construct and follows, also, in the absolute, e. g., בִּשְׁנַת חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה *in the fifteenth year.*

TABLES OF PARADIGMS.

The numeration of these tables corresponds to the sections of the Etymology and, also, to the sections of the "Illustrations".

I.

THE INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

A. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. ‏מִן‎ (1) ‏מִגּוֹי‎ (2) ‏מִימֵי‎ ,‏מֵחוּץ‎ (3) ‏מֵאִישׁ‎ ,‏מֵיהוָה‎ (‏מֵאֲדֹנָי‎).

2. ‏כ‎, ‏ב‎, and ‏ל‎. (1) ‏לְפָנִים‎ (2) ‏לִבְנֵי‎ (3) ‏לַאֲבִי‎ ,‏לֶאֱכֹל‎ ,‏לָחֳלִי‎, ‏לַאדֹנָי‎ ,‏לַיהוָה‎ (‏לַאדֹנָי‎ Read), ‏לֵאלֹהִים‎ ,‏לֵאמֹר‎ (4) ‏לָתֵת‎ ,‏לָאֵלֶּה‎.

B. THE CONJUNCTION WAU.

1. THE SO-CALLED WAU CONJUNCTIVE.

(1) ‏וְאַתָּה‎ ,‏וַאֲקַטֵּל‎ ,‏וֶאֱכֹל‎ ,‏וַעֲנִי‎ ,‏וַאדֹנָי‎ ,‏וַיהוָה‎ ,‏וְהָיָה‎, ‏וֵאלֹהִים‎ (3) ‏וְיִקְטֹל‎ ,‏וִיהִי‎ ,‏וְהָיוּ‎ (4). ‏וּבֵן‎ ,‏וּמִן‎ ,‏וּפֶן‎ (5). ‏וּלְכֹל‎ ‏וּדְמוּת‎ .(6) ‏וָרָע‎ ,‏וָבֹהוּ‎.

2. THE SO-CALLED WAU CONVERSIVE, OR CONSECUTIVE.

(1) ‏וַיִּקְטֹל‎. (2) ‏וָאֶקְטֹל‎ (3) ‏וַיְקַטֵּל‎ ,‏וָאֲקַטֵּל‎ (4) ‏וַתְּקַטֵּל‎ ,‏וַיְהִי‎, ‏וָאֱהִי‎ ,‏וַיְּהִי‎.

C. THE ARTICLE.

1. WITHOUT THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

(1) ‏הַמֶּלֶךְ‎ ,‏הַיְאוֹר‎ ,‏הַיְעָרִים‎ (2) ‏הָאוֹר‎ ,‏הָאָרֶץ‎ ,‏הָרֹאשׁ‎ (3) ‏הָעִיר‎, ‏הָעָם‎ ,‏הֶעָרִים‎ ,‏הָעַמִּים‎ (4). ‏הַהֵיכָל‎ ,‏הַהִין‎ ,‏הַהוּא‎ ,‏הָהָר‎, ‏הֶהָרִים‎ (5) ‏הֶחָיִל‎ ,‏הָחַי‎ ,‏הֶחָי‎ ,‏הֶחָכָם‎ ,‏הֶחָג‎ ,‏הֶחֳדָשִׁים‎.

2. WITH THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

(1) ‏מִן־הָאָרֶץ‎, or ‏מֵהָאָרֶץ‎. (2) ‏לַמֶּלֶךְ‎ ,‏לָאוֹר‎ ,‏לֶעָרִים‎ ,‏לַחַיִל‎.

D. HÊ INTERROGATIVE.

1. Ordinarily, ‏הֲ‎, e. g., ‏הֲכִי‎, ‏הֲתִחְיֶינָה‎ 2. Before an un-vowelled letter ‏הַ‎, e. g., ‏הַמְעַט‎ 3. Occasionally, it receives Pathaḥ, e. g., ‏הַמַּכֶּה‎, ‏הַאַכֶּה‎ 4. Occasionally, it receives Pathaḥ and the following letter Dagesh forte, e. g., ‏הַכְצַעֲקָתָהּ‎.

II.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

A. INDEPENDENT

	Singular	Plural
3rd Masc.	הוּא	הֵם or הֵמָּה
„ Fem.	הִיא	הֵן or הֵנָּה
2nd Masc.	אַתָּה	אַתֶּם
„ Fem.	אַתְּ	אַתֵּנָה or אַתֶּן
1st Common	אֲנִי or אָנֹכִי	אֲנַחְנוּ or נַחְנוּ

Pausal forms: אָתָּה, אָתְּ, אָנִי, אָנֹכִי, אֲנָחְנוּ, or נָחְנוּ.

B. SUFFIXED

	Singular		Plural	
	With Nouns.	With Verbs.	With Nouns.	With Verbs.
3rd Masc.	וֹ, ו or הוּ	הוּ or ו	ָם or הֶם	ם
„ Fem.	ָהּ or ָ	ָהּ, ָה	ָן or הֶן	ן
2nd Masc.	ְךָ or	ְךָ or	ְכֶם	ְכֶם
„ Fem.	ֵךְ	ֵךְ	ְכֶן	ְכֶן
1st Common	ִי	ַנִי	ֵנוּ	ֵנוּ

C. THE NOUN WITH SUFFIXED PRONOUNS.

	MASCULINE NOUN		FEMININE NOUN	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Absolute State	סוּס	סוּסִים	סוּסָה	סוּסוֹת
Construct State	סוּס	סוּסֵי	סוּסַת	סוּסוֹת
Suffix Sing.				
3rd Masc.	סוּסוֹ	סוּסָיו	סוּסָתוֹ	סוּסוֹתָיו
„ Fem.	סוּסָהּ	סוּסֶיהָ	סוּסָתָהּ	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ

2nd Masc.
„ Fem.
1st Com.
Suffix Plural
3rd Masc.
„ Fem.
2nd Masc.
„ Fem.
1st Com.

(marginal note: grave suffixes)

(marginal note: ...which are not to be called "light." ...)

III.

A. B. NOUNS THE FORM OF WHOSE MASCULINE SINGULAR ABSOLUTE DOES NOT CHANGE IN INFLECTION.

Original form	kâyim(?)	mâyîth	tâwâv	šîyr	ṣâddîk	pârâš
Meaning	rising up	dying	good	song	righteous	horseman
Absolute singular	קָיִם	מֵת	טוֹב	שִׁיר	צַדִּיק	פָּרָשׁ
Construct „	„	„	„	„	„	„
With light suffix	קָימְךָ	מֵתְךָ	טוֹבְךָ	שִׁירְךָ	צַדִּיקְךָ	פָּרָשְׁךָ
With grave suffix	קָימְכֶם	מֵתְכֶם	טוֹבְכֶם	שִׁירְכֶם	צַדִּיקְכֶם	פָּרָשְׁכֶם

Original form	kâyim(?)	mâyĭth	ṣărăth	tăwăv	sîyr	ṣăddĭk	părrâs
Meaning	rising up	dying	affliction	good	song	righteous	horseman
Absolute plural	קָמִים	מֵתִים	צָרוֹת	טוֹבִים	שִׁירִים	צַדִּיקִים	פָּרָשִׁים
Construct ,,	קָמֵי	מֵתֵי	צָרוֹת	טוֹבֵי	שִׁירֵי	צַדִּיקֵי	פָּרָשֵׁי
With light suffix	קָמַי	מֵתַי	צָרוֹתַי	טוֹבַי	שִׁירַי	צַדִּיקַי	פָּרָשַׁי
With grave suffix	קָמֵיכֶם	מֵתֵיכֶם	צָרוֹתֵיכֶם	טוֹבֵיכֶם	שִׁירֵיכֶם	צַדִּיקֵיכֶם	פָּרָשֵׁיכֶם?
So their feminines]	[קָמוֹת]	קָמוֹת					[צָרוֹת]

C. D. NOUNS THE FORM OF WHOSE FEMININE SINGULAR ABSOLUTE ABSOLUTE CHANGES
THE ENDING ONLY IN INFLECTION.

Original form	kăllăth	ṣărăth	hâmăth	ʼămŭkăth	găvŭhăth
Meaning	bride	affliction	wall	depth	height
Absolute singular	כַּלָּה	צָרָה	חוֹמָה	עֲמֻקָּה	גְּבֹהָה
Construct ,,	כַּלַּת	צָרַת	חוֹמַת	עֲמֻקַּת	גְּבֹהַת
With light suffix	כַּלָּתִי	צָרָתִי	חוֹמָתִי	עֲמֻקָּתִי	גְּבֹהָתִי
With grave suffix	כַּלַּתְכֶם	צָרַתְכֶם	חוֹמַתְכֶם	עֲמֻקַּתְכֶם	גְּבֹהַתְכֶם
Absolute plural	כַּלּוֹת	צָרוֹת	חוֹמוֹת	עֲמֻקּוֹת	גְּבֹהוֹת
Construct ,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,
With light suffix	כַּלּוֹתַי	צָרוֹתַי	חוֹמוֹתַי	עֲמֻקּוֹתַי	גְּבֹהוֹתַי
With grave suffix	כַּלּוֹתֵיכֶם	צָרוֹתֵיכֶם	חוֹמוֹתֵיכֶם	עֲמֻקּוֹתֵיכֶם	גְּבֹהוֹתֵיכֶם

E.

1. INFLECTION OF THE PERFECT OF THE SIMPLE, OR KAL, STEM OF THE REGULAR, OR STRONG, VERB.

	Singular		Plural	
	Original Forms	Forms in use	Original Forms	Forms in use
Third masculine	קָטַל	קָטַל	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ
„ feminine	קָטְלָה	קָטְלָה / קָטָלַת	[קָטָלַ]	?
Second masculine	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קְטַלְתֶּם (?)	קְטַלְתֶּם
„ feminine	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קְטַלְתֶּן (?)	קְטַלְתֶּן
First common	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

2. FORMATIVE ELEMENTS OF THE HEBREW PERFECT.

	Singular		Plural	
	Masculine	Feminine	Masculine	Feminine
Third Person	*None*	הָ (הַ)	וּ (וּ)	*None in use*
Second Person	תָּ (אַתָּה)	תְּ תְּ (אַתְּ)	תֶּם (אַתֶּם)	תֶּן (אַתֶּן)
First Person	תִּי (אָנֹכִי?)		נוּ (אֲנַחְנוּ)	

IV.

A. NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY TWO SHORT VOWELS.

	dāvăr	'āsăn	năhăr	rāsă'	sāvā'	'ănăw	kăsăy	rā'ă'
Original form Meaning	word	smoke	river	wicked	host	poor	end	evil
Absolute singular	דָּבָר	עָשָׁן	נָהָר	רָשָׁע	צָבָא	עָנָו	קָצֶה	רַע
Construct „	דְּבַר	עֲשַׁן	נְהַר	רְשַׁע	צְבָא	עֲנָו (?)	קְצֵה	רַע
With light suffix	דְּבָרִי	עֲשָׁנִי	נְהָרִי	רְשָׁעִי	צְבָאִי	עֲנָוִי (?)	קְצֵהוּ	רָעִי (?)
With grave suffix	דְּבַרְכֶם	עֲשַׁנְכֶם	נְהַרְכֶם	רְשַׁעֲכֶם	צְבָאֲכֶם	עֲנַוְכֶם (?)	קְצֵהֶם	רָעֲכֶם (?)
Absolute plural	דְּבָרִים	עֲשָׁנִים	נְהָרִים	רְשָׁעִים	צְבָאוֹת	עֲנָוִים	קְצָוֹת	רָעִים
Construct „	דִּבְרֵי	עַשְׁנֵי	נַהֲרֵי	רִשְׁעֵי	צִבְאוֹת	עַנְוֵי	קְצֵי	רָעֵי
With light suffix	דְּבָרַי	עֲשָׁנַי	נְהָרַי	רְשָׁעַי	צִבְאוֹתַי	עַנְוֹתַי	קְצוֹתַי	רָעַי
With grave suffix	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	עַשְׁנֵיכֶם	נַהֲרֵיכֶם	רִשְׁעֵיכֶם (?)	צִבְאוֹתֵיכֶם	עַנְוֹתֵיכֶם	קְצוֹתֵיכֶם	רָעֵיכֶם (?)

	zākĭn	nĭkăr	sĭlă'	yărĭk	mălĭ'	gămăl	năkŭd	sāhŭr
Original form Meaning	old	stranger	rib	thigh	full	camel	speckled	black
Absolute Singular	זָקֵן	נֵכָר	צֵלָע	יָרֵךְ	מָלֵא	גָּמָל	נָקֹד	שָׁחֹר
Construct „	זְקַן	נְכַר	צֶלַע	יֶרֶךְ	מְלֵא	גְּמַל	נְקֹד	שְׁחֹר

reverse the ordinary rule [?]
make the [?] [?]
to vowel letter that [?]
[?] are vocal.

With light suffix

With grave suffix

Absolute plural

Construct   ,,

With light suffix

With grave suffix

(*)

B. THE PERFECT OF THE INTENSIVE STEM.

	ACTIVE OR PIEL		PASSIVE OR PUAL	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
3rd masc.	קִטֵּל	קִטְּלוּ	קֻטַּל	קֻטְּלוּ
2nd masc.	קִטַּלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קֻטַּלְתָּ	קֻטַּלְתֶּם

(*) Nouns of the form מְ, מֹת (see Lesson III) and עֲרֶה, קִים (Lesson XV) belonged originally to this class.

1. Where there is no ending ̯ a helpfugvoud is supplied.
2. All the suffixes are added on the sing. form.
✗ 3. The plurals for these nouns are likewise with the 2 short vowels.

V.

A. NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY THE ONE SHORT VOWEL Ă.

Original form	mălk	hăsd	nă'r	păš
Meaning	king	favor	boy	transgression
Absolute singular	מֶלֶךְ	חֶסֶד	נַעַר	פֶּשַׁע
Construct „	מֶלֶךְ	חֶסֶד	נַעַר	פֶּשַׁע
With light suffix	מַלְכִּי	חַסְדִּי	נַעֲרִי	פִּשְׁעִי
With grave suffix	מַלְכְּכֶם	חַסְדְּכֶם	נַעַרְכֶם	פִּשְׁעֲכֶם (?)
Absolute plural	מְלָכִים	חֲסָדִים	נְעָרִים	פְּשָׁעִים
Construct „	מַלְכֵי	חַסְדֵי	נַעֲרֵי	פִּשְׁעֵי
With light suffix	מְלָכַי	חֲסָדַי	נְעָרַי	פְּשָׁעַי
With grave suffix	מַלְכֵיכֶם	חַסְדֵיכֶם	נַעֲרֵיכֶם	פִּשְׁעֵיכֶם

B. THE IMPERFECT AND IMPERATIVE OF THE SIMPLE (OR KAL) STEM.

	IMPERFECT		IMPERATIVE	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Third masc.	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטְלוּ		
„ fem.	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹלְנָה		
Second masc.	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלוּ	קְטֹל	קִטְלוּ
„ fem.	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	קִטְלִי	קְטֹלְנָה
First com.	אֶקְטֹל	נִקְטֹל		

VI.

A. NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY THE SHORT VOWEL Ĭ, OR Ŭ.

Original form	sifr	ʿigl	nĭṣḥ	bŭkr	ḳŭdš	pŭʿl
Meaning	book	calf	perpetuity	morning	holiness	work
Absolute singular	סֵפֶר	עֵגֶל	נֵצַח	בֹּקֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	פֹּעַל
Construct "	סֵפֶר	עֵגֶל	נֵצַח	בֹּקֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	פֹּעַל
With light suffix	סִפְרִי	עֶגְלִי	נִצְחִי	בָּקְרִי	קָדְשִׁי	פָּעֳלִי
With grave suffix	סִפְרְכֶם	עֶגְלְכֶם	נִצְחֲכֶם	בָּקְרְכֶם	קָדְשְׁכֶם	פָּעָלְכֶם
Absolute plural	סְפָרִים	עֲגָלִים	נְצָחִים	בְּקָרִים	קֳדָשִׁים	פְּעָלִים
Construct "	סִפְרֵי	עֶגְלֵי	נִצְחֵי	בָּקְרֵי	קָדְשֵׁי	פָּעֳלֵי
With light suffix	סְפָרַי	עֲגָלַי	נְצָחַי	בְּקָרַי	קֳדָשַׁי	פְּעָלַי
With grave suffix	סִפְרֵיכֶם	עֶגְלֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	בָּקְרֵיכֶם	קָדְשֵׁיכֶם	פָּעֳלֵיכֶם

Notice, also, the forms חֵטְא *sin*, חֶטְאוֹ, יֵצֶר, אֹהֶל *tent*; אֹהֱלָה, אָהֳלִים, אָהֳלֵי; שֹׁרֶשׁ *root*, שָׁרָשִׁים, שָׁרָשָׁיו; *people* (from *liʾm*), לְאֻמִּים, זְאֵב *wolf*, זְאֵבִים, זְאֵבָי, מוֹשְׁבֹתֵיהֶם, הֶרְשֵׁעַ.

B. THE IMPERFECT OF THE INTENSIVE STEMS, PIEL AND PUAL.

Piel, or Active, יְקַטֵּל, יְקַטְּלוּ etc.　　　Pual or Passive, יְקֻטַּל, יְקֻטְּלוּ etc.

VII.

A. NOUNS WITH ONE ORIGINAL SHORT VOWEL, WHOSE MIDDLE RADICAL WAS WAU OR YODH.

Original form	tăwk	ăwl	zăyth	'ăry	hŭly	pĭry
Meaning	midst	iniquity	olive	lion	sickness	fruit
Absolute singular	תָּוֶךְ	עָוֶל	זַיִת	אֲרִי	חֳלִי	פְּרִי
Construct „	תּוֹךְ	עֲוֶל	זֵית	אֲרִי	חֳלִי	פְּרִי
With light suffix	תּוֹכִי	עֲוֹלוֹ (?)	זֵיתִי	אֲרִי	חָלְיִי	פִּרְיִי
With grave suffix	תּוֹכְכֶם		זֵיתְכֶם		חָלְיְכֶם	פֶּרְיְכֶם (?)
Absolute plural			זֵיתִים	אֲרָיִים	חֳלָיִים	
Construct „			זֵיתֵי	אַרְיֵי	חָלְיֵי	
With light suffix			זֵיתַי	אֲרָיַי	חֳלָיַי	
With light suffix			זֵיתֵיכֶם	אַרְיֵיכֶם	חָלְיֵיכֶם	

Notice, also, the forms שָׁבִיא, גְּבִיא, גַּיְא; שֹׁר, עֲשׂוֹרִים, מָבוֹא, מְבִיבָה, חֵדָה; קֻם, אֹמְרָם.

B. THE PERFECT OF THE CAUSATIVE STEMS.

	THE ACTIVE, OR HIPHIL STEM		THE PASSIVE, OR HOPHAL STEM	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Third masc.	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילוּ	הָקְטַל	הָקְטְלוּ
„ fem.	הִקְטִילָה	—	הָקְטְלָה	—

Second masc.
„   fem.
First com.

C. THE IMPERFECT OF THE CAUSATIVE STEMS.

Hiphil יַקְטֵל, יַקְטִילוּ, תַּקְטֵלְנָה.   Hophal יָקְטַל, יָקְטְלוּ, תָּקְטַלְנָה.

VIII.

NOUNS WHICH HAD ORIGINALLY ONE SHORT VOWEL FROM ROOTS WHOSE SECOND AND
THIRD RADICALS WERE ALIKE ORIGINALLY, OR WHOSE SECOND RADICAL HAS
BEEN ASSIMILATED TO THE THIRD.

Original form	kâpp	hiṣṣ	ḥuqq	'anf	'inz	dâll
Meaning	palm of hand	arrow	statute	nostril	goat	poor
Absolute singular	כַּף	חֵץ	חֹק	אַף	עֵז	דָּל
Construct „	כַּף	חֵץ	חֹק(חָק)	אַף	עֵז	דַּל
With light suffix	כַּפּוֹ	חִצּוֹ	חֻקּוֹ	אַפּוֹ	עִזּוֹ	דַּלּוֹ
With grave suffix	כַּפְּכֶם	חִצְּכֶם	חֻקְּכֶם	אַפְּכֶם	עִזְּכֶם	דַּלְּכֶם

(1) Before endings the 2nd radical is doubled.
(2) In forms without endings the living is lightened to ṣere, etc.
Ribbon to ḥolem

Original form	kăpp	ḥiṣṣ	ḥuqq	'ănf	ṣînz	dăll
Meaning	palm of hand	arrow	statute	nostril	goat	poor
Absolute plural	כַּפִּים	חִצִּים	חֻקִּים	אַפַּיִם (dual)	עִזִּים	דַּלִּים
Construct „	כַּפֵּי	חִצֵּי	חֻקֵּי	אַפֵּי	עִזֵּי	דַּלֵּי
With light suffix	כַּפָּיו	חִצָּיו	חֻקָּיו	אַפָּיו	עִזָּיו	דַּלָּיו
With grave suffix	כַּפֵּיכֶם	חִצֵּיכֶם	חֻקֵּיכֶם	אַפֵּיכֶם	עִזֵּיכֶם	דַּלֵּיכֶם

Notice the forms אֵם *mother*, אִמּוֹת; יָם *sea*, construct יָם, or יָם־, יַם־ *sufficiency*, construct דַּי; הַר *mountain*, plur. הָרִים, הָרֵי (or הַרְרֵי), with the article הָהָר, הֶהָרִים, with Hê directive הָהָרָה.

IX.

A. NOUNS WHOSE FIRST SYLLABLE IS UNCHANGEABLE.

Original form	'ălăm	'ăfăn	mawṣă'	măgîn	măštăy
Meaning	eternity	wheel	exit	shield	feast
Absolute singular	עוֹלָם	אוֹפַן	מוֹצָא	מָגֵן	מִשְׁתֶּה
Construct „	עוֹלַם	אוֹפַן	מוֹצָא	מָגֵן	מִשְׁתֵּה
With light suffix	עוֹלָמוֹ	אוֹפַנּוֹ	מוֹצָאוֹ	מָגִנּוֹ	מִשְׁתֵּהוּ
With grave suffix	עוֹלַמְכֶם	אוֹפַנְכֶם	מוֹצַאֲכֶם	מָגִנְּכֶם	מִשְׁתֵּהֲכֶם

	Hebrew
Absolute plural	מְלָכִים
Construct „	מַלְכֵי
With light suffix	מְלָכַי
With grave suffix	מַלְכֵיכֶם
So also -	מִדְבָּר

B. THE NIPHAL, OR REFLEXIVE STEM

(SOMETIMES, PASSIVE IN SENSE).

	PERFECT		IMPERFECT		IMPERATIVE		INFINITIVE		PARTICIPLE
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Abs.	Cons.	
Third masc.	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלוּ	יִקָּטֵל	יִקָּטְלוּ	—	—	הִקָּטֹל (נִקְטֹל)	הִקָּטֵל	נִקְטָל
Second „	נִקְטַלְתָּ נִקְטַלְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	תִּקָּטֵל	תִּקָּטַלְנָה	הִקָּטֵל	הִקָּטַלְנָה			

X.

A. MORE NOUNS WHOSE PENULT IS UNCHANGEABLE.

Original form	כְּתָב	מִזְבֵּחַ(?)	חֹזָי	מַחֲנָי
Meaning	writing	altar	seer	camp
Absolute singular	כְּתָב	מִזְבֵּחַ	חֹזֶה	מַחֲנֶה
Construct „	כְּתָב	מִזְבַּח	חֹזֵה	מַחֲנֵה
With light suffix	כְּתָבִי	מִזְבְּחִי	חֹזִי	מַחֲנִי(וֹ)
With grave suffix	כְּתָבְכֶם	מִזְבַּחֲכֶם	חֹזְכֶם	מַחֲנֵכֶם
Absolute plural	כְּתָבִים	מִזְבְּחוֹת	חֹזִים	מַחֲנוֹת
Construct „	כְּתָבֵי	מִזְבְּחוֹת	חֹזֵי	מַחֲנֵי
With light suffix	כְּתָבַי	מִזְבְּחוֹתַי	חֹזַי	מַחֲנַי
With grave suffix	כְּתָבֵיכֶם	מִזְבְּחֹתֵיכֶם	חֹזֵיכֶם	מַחֲנֵיכֶם

B. THE HITHPAEL, OR RECIPROCAL STEM.

	PERFECT		IMPERFECT		IMPERATIVE		INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural		
Third masc.	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	יִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטְּלוּ	—	—	Abs. הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל
Second „	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	Cons. הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטְּלִים

XI.

NOUNS WHOSE FINAL SYLLABLE IS UNCHANGEABLE.

Original form / Meaning	gădâl great	pâkîd overseer	ʿânîy afflicted	zîkkârân memorial	B — The Imperative of Kal.
Absolute singular	גָּדוֹל	פָּקִיד	עָנִי	זִכָּרוֹן	2nd masc. sing. קְטֹל
Construct „	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֳנִי	זִכְרוֹן	„ fem. קִטְלִי
With light suffix	גְּדוֹלִי	„	עֳנִיִי	זִכְרוֹנִי	„ masc. plur. קִטְלוּ
With grave suffix	גְּדוֹלְכֶם	„	עָנְיְכֶם	זִכְרוֹנְכֶם	„ fem. קְטֹלְנָה
Absolute plural	גְּדוֹלִים	פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִים	זִכְרוֹנִים	
Construct „	גְּדוֹלֵי	פְּקִידֵי	עֲנִיֵי	זִכְרוֹנֵי	
With light suffix	גְּדוֹלַי	פְּקִידַי	עֲנִיַי	„	
With grave suffix	גְּדוֹלֵיכֶם	פְּקִידֵיכֶם	עֲנִיֵיכֶם	„	
So also	עֲצָמִים				

XII.

FEMININE NOUNS FROM MASCULINE NOUNS WITH TWO SHORT VOWELS.

	nădăvăt freewill offering	'ărăvăt desert	'ăgălăt waggon	să'ăqăt cry	măll'ăt fulness.	băhămăth beast
Absolute singular	נְדָבָה	עֲרָבָה	עֲגָלָה	צְעָקָה	מְלֵאָה	בְּהֵמָה
Construct "	נִדְבַת	עַרְבַת	עֶגְלַת	צַעֲקַת	מְלֵאת	בַּהֲמַת
With light suffix	נִדְבָתִי	עַרְבָתִי	עֶגְלָתִי	צַעֲקָתִי	מְלֵאָתִי	בַּהֲמָתִי
With grave suffix	נִדְבַתְכֶם	עַרְבַתְכֶם	עֶגְלַתְכֶם	צַעֲקַתְכֶם	מְלֵאַתְכֶם (?)	בַּהֲמַתְכֶם
Absolute plural	נְדָבוֹת	עֲרָבוֹת	עֲגָלוֹת	צְעָקוֹת	מְלֵאוֹת	בְּהֵמוֹת
Construct "	נִדְבוֹת	עַרְבוֹת	עֶגְלוֹת	צַעֲקוֹת	מְלֵאוֹת	בַּהֲמוֹת
With light suffix	נִדְבוֹתַי	עַרְבוֹתַי	עֶגְלוֹתַי	צַעֲקוֹתַי	מְלֵאוֹתַי	בַּהֲמוֹתַי
With grave suffix	נִדְבוֹתֵיכֶם	עַרְבוֹתֵיכֶם	עֶגְלוֹתֵיכֶם	צַעֲקוֹתֵיכֶם	מְלֵאוֹתֵיכֶם	בַּהֲמוֹתֵיכֶם

Compare also

of X

XIII.

cf N of y

FEMININE NOUNS FROM MASCULINES WITH ONE SHORT VOWEL.

Original form	mălkăth	dĭbrăth	hărpăth (?)	ḥŏkhmăth	ṭŭmăth
Meaning	queen	word	reproach	wisdom	uncleanness
With light-suffix	מַלְכָּה	דְּבָרָה	חֶרְפָּה	חָכְמָה	טֻמְאָה
With grave-suffix	מַלְכַּת	דִּבְרַת	חֶרְפַּת	חָכְמַת	טֻמְאַת
With light suffix	מַלְכָּתִי	דְּבָרָתִי	חֶרְפָּתִי	חָכְמָתִי	טֻמְאָתִי
With grave suffix	מַלְכַּתְכֶם	דִּבְרַתְכֶם	חֶרְפַּתְכֶם	חָכְמַתְכֶם	טֻמְאַתְכֶם
Absolute plural	מְלָכוֹת	דְּבָרוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	חָכְמוֹת	טֻמְאוֹת
Construct „	מַלְכוֹת	דִּבְרוֹת	חֶרְפוֹת	חָכְמוֹת	טֻמְאוֹת
With light suffix	מַלְכוֹתַי	דִּבְרוֹתַי	חֶרְפוֹתַי?	חָכְמוֹתַי	טֻמְאוֹתַי
With grave suffix	מַלְכוֹתֵיכֶם	דִּבְרוֹתֵיכֶם	חֶרְפוֹתֵיכֶם?	חָכְמוֹתֵיכֶם	טֻמְאוֹתֵיכֶם

XIV.

FEMININE NOUNS WITH SEGHOLATE FORMATIONS.

Original form	yănĭkăth (?)	mĭsmărt (?)	nŭḥŭsăth (?)	kŭthŭnăth (?)	ṭăbbăʿăth	ṣărrăʿăth
Meaning	sucking	guard	bronze	tunic	ring	leprosy
Absolute and Construct singular }	יְנִיקָה	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	נְחֻשָׁה	כֻּתֹּנֶת	טַבַּעַת	צָרַעַת
With suffixes	יְנִיקָתִי	מִשְׁמַרְתִּי	נְחֻשָׁתִי	כֻּתָּנְתִּי	טַבַּעְתִּי	צָרַעְתִּי

This being exchanged for first line.

Original form / Meaning	yânikâth(?) sucking	mišmârt(?) guard	nŭhŭsâth(?) bronze	kŭthŭnâth(?) tunic	nâkîy pure	tăbbă'ăth ring	ṣărră'ăth leprosy
Absolute plural	יְנִיקוֹת	מִשְׁמָרוֹת	No plural	כֻּתֳנֹת(?)	נְקִיִּ	טַבָּעוֹת	צָרָעוֹת
Construct „	יְנִיקוֹת	מִשְׁמְרוֹת		„	נְקִיֵּ	טַבְּעוֹת	צָרְעוֹת
With suffixes	„	„		„		„	„

XV.

NOUNS FROM LAMEDH HÊ ROOTS.

Original form / Meaning	pĕry fruit	'ăry lion	hŭly disease	sădăy field	kŭthŭnâth(?)	tăbbă'ăth afflicted / 'ănăw	hâzăy seer
Absolute singular	פְּרִי	אֲרִי	חֳלִי	שָׂדֶה		עָנָו	חֹזֶה
Construct „	„	„	„	שְׂדֵה		עֲנַו	חֹזֵה
With light suffix	פִּרְיוֹ	אַרְיוֹ	חָלְיוֹ	שָׂדְהוּ		עֲנָוֵו	חֹזֵהוּ
With grave suffix	פֶּרְיְכֶם	אַרְיְכֶם	חָלְיְכֶם	שְׂדְכֶם		עֲנָוְכֶם	חֹזְכֶם
Absolute plural	פְּרָיִים	אֲרָיִים	חֳלָיִים	שָׂדִים		עֲנָוִים	חֹזִים
Construct „	פְּרָיֵי	אֲרָיֵי	חֳלָיֵי	שְׂדֵי		עַנְוֵי	חֹזֵי

With light suffix	חֲיָתִי	אֲנִיתִי	חֶלְקִי	קְצֵה	הֲדָלִי	צְבִי
With grave suffix	חַיַּתְכֶם	אֲנִיתְכֶם	חֶלְקְכֶם	קְצֵיכֶם	הֲדָלְכֶם	צִבְיְכֶם

The plural of צְבִי *gazelle* is צְבָאִים; of פְּרִי *simple* is פְּרָאִים. Feminine of חַוֶּה = חַוָּה, חַיּוֹת; of שָׂנֵא = form פֶּה, פִּיהָ, פִיּוֹת. *פְּרָם face.

XVI.

NOUNS OF PECULIAR FORMATION.

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Original form	’ăbĭy (?)	’ăḥĭy	’ăḥăwâth	’ămâhâth (?)
Meaning	father	brother	sister	maid
Absolute singular	אָב	אָח	אָחוֹת	אָמָה
Construct "	אֲבִי	אֲחִי	אֲחוֹת	אֲמַת
With light suffix	אָבִי, (אָבִי my father)	אָחִי (אָחִי my brother)	אֲחוֹתִי	אֲמָתִי
With grave suffix	אֲבִיכֶם	אֲחִיכֶם	אֲחוֹתְכֶם	אֲמַתְכֶם
Absolute plural	אָבוֹת	אַחִים	אֲחָיוֹת or אֲחוֹת	אֲמָהוֹת
Construct "	אֲבוֹת	אֲחֵי (אֲחֵי p. אַחִים my brothers)	אֲחְיוֹת or אֲחוֹת	אַמְהוֹת
With light suffix	אֲבוֹתַי	אַחַי (אַחַי p. אַחִים my brothers)	אַחְיוֹתַי or אֲחוֹתַי	אַמְהוֹתַי
With grave suffix	אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם	אֲחֵיכֶם	אַחְיוֹתֵיכֶם or אֲחוֹתֵיכֶם	אַמְהוֹתֵיכֶם

	5. 'iyš(?) man	6. inšat woman	7. bǎyt house	8. biny son	9. bǎnyǎt(?) daughter	10. hǎrr mountain
Original form						
Meaning						
Absolute singular	אִישׁ	אִשָּׁה	בַּיִת	בֵּן (בֶּן)	בַּת	הַר (הָרָר)
Construct „	אִישׁ	אֵשֶׁת	בֵּית	(בֶּן־) בֶּן־	בַּת	הַר
With light suffix	אִישִׁי	אִשְׁתִּי	בֵּיתִי	בְּנִי	בִּתִּי	הֲרִי
With grave suffix	אִישְׁכֶם	אִשְׁתְּכֶם	בֵּיתְכֶם	בִּנְכֶם	בִּתְּכֶם	הַרְכֶם
Absolute plural	אֲנָשִׁים	נָשִׁים	בָּתִּים	בָּנִים	בָּנוֹת	הָרִים
Construct „	אַנְשֵׁי	נְשֵׁי	בָּתֵּי	בְּנֵי	בְּנוֹת	הָרֵי
With light suffix	אֲנָשַׁי	נָשַׁי	בָּתַּי	בָּנַי	בְּנוֹתַי	הָרַי
With grave suffix	אַנְשֵׁיכֶם	נְשֵׁיכֶם	בָּתֵּיכֶם	בְּנֵיכֶם	בְּנוֹתֵיכֶם	הָרֵיכֶם

	11. yǎwm day	12. kily vessel	13. mǎy(?) water	14. 'iyr(?) city	15. pǎy(?) mouth	16. rǎ'š head
Original form						
Meaning						
Absolute singular	יוֹם	כְּלִי	No singular	עִיר	פֶּה	רֹאשׁ
Construct „	יוֹם	כְּלִי		עִיר	פִּי	רֹאשׁ

With light suffix	שְׁמִי			שְׁמֵיהֶם	שְׁמֵי
With grave suffix	שִׁמְכֶם			שְׁמֵיכֶם	שְׁמֵיכֶם
Absolute plural	שֵׁמוֹת			שָׁמַיִם	שָׁמַיִם
Construct „	שְׁמֵי			שְׁמֵי	שְׁמֵי
With light suffix	שְׁמֵי			שְׁמֵי	שְׁמֵי
With grave suffix	שְׁמֵיכֶם			שְׁמֵיכֶם	שְׁמֵיכֶם

17. שֵׁם name (from šimy(?)), cons. שֶׁם, שְׁמוֹ, שִׁמְכֶם; plural שֵׁמוֹת, שְׁמוֹת, שְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם.

18. שָׁמַיִם heaven (from šāmāy), cons. שְׁמֵי, שְׁמֵיהֶם, שְׁמֵיכֶם.

19. עֵדוּת testimony, ? עֵדוּתֵיכֶם.

20. שֶׂה lamb, שֵׂיוֹ.

21. עַד until, עָדַי.

22. עַל upon, עָלַי, עָלֶיךָ, עֲלֵיכֶם.

23. אֶל unto, אֵלַי, אֵלֶיךָ, אֲלֵיכֶם.

24. יָד hand, יָד, יָדוֹ, יֶדְכֶם; יָדַיִם, יְדֵי, יָדָיו, יְדֵיכֶם; יְדֵיהֶן, יָדוֹת.

25. דָּם blood, דָּם, דָּמוֹ, דַּמְכֶם, דָּמַי, דְּמֵיכֶם, דְּמֵיהֶם.

[handwritten notes at bottom]

XVII.

A. THE PERFECT OF THE SIMPLE (OR KAL) STEM.

	Verb in ă		Verb in ĭ		Verb in ŭ	
	Ground form	Form in use	Ground form	Form in use	Ground form	Form in use
3rd masc. sing.	kằṭălă	קָטַל	kằvĭdă	כָּבֵד	kằṭŭnă	קָטֹן
„ fem.	kằṭălăth	קָטְלָה	kằvĭdăth	כָּבְדָה	kằṭŭnăth	קָטְנָה
„ masc. plur.	kằṭălûnă	קָטְלוּ	kằvĭdûnă	כָּבְדוּ	kằṭŭmûnă	קָטְנוּ
2nd „ sing.	kằṭăltă	קָטַלְתָּ	kằvĭdtă	כָּבַדְתָּ	kằṭŭntă	קָטֹנְתָּ
„ fem.	kằṭălti	קָטַלְתְּ	kằvĭdti	כָּבַדְתְּ	kằṭŭnti	קָטֹנְתְּ
„ masc. plur.	kằṭăltem	קְטַלְתֶּם	kằvĭdtem	כְּבַדְתֶּם	kằṭŭntem	קְטָנְתֶּם
„ fem.	kằṭălten	קְטַלְתֶּן	kằvĭdten	כְּבַדְתֶּן	kằṭŭnten	קְטָנְתֶּן
1st com. sing.	kằṭălti	קָטַלְתִּי	kằvĭdti	כָּבַדְתִּי	kằṭŭnti	קָטֹנְתִּי
„ plur.	kằṭălnû	קָטַלְנוּ	kằvĭdnû	כָּבַדְנוּ	kằṭŭnnû	קָטֹנּוּ (?)

B. TABLE OF SUFFORMATIVES, OR AFFIXES, OF THE PERFECT.

Singular	Third person		Second person		First person
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Common
		ā	(אֲתָּ) tă	(אֲתְּ) t	
Without suffixes	ă	ăth	tă	ti	ti
With suffixes	ă	ăth	tă	ti	ti

Plural

Without suffixes	û	(אַתֶּם) têm	(אַתֶּן) tên	(נַחְנוּ) nû
With suffixes	û	tû		nû

C.

Pausal forms קָטָֽלְתְּ, קָטָֽלְתְּ, קָטָֽלְתָּ, קְטַלְתֶּם, קְטַלְתֶּן (?), אֶטְעָן (?).

Unusual forms קָטֵֽלָה, קְטָלַתָּה, קְטַלְתֶּֽם, קְטַלְתֻּֽנִי, קְטַלְתֶּם, נַחֲנוּ.

XVIII.

A. THE IMPERFECT KAL.

Ground form	Imperfect in ŭ.			Imperfect in ă.	Imperfect in ĭ.
	3rd person yăktûl	2nd person tăktûl	1st person ăktûl	3rd person yăktăl	3rd person yaktil
Masc. sing.	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	com. gender. אֶקְטֹל	יִכְבַּד	יִתֵּן (יֵ)
Fem. „	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּכְבַּד	תִּתֵּן (יֵ)ה
Masc. plur.	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ		יִכְבְּדוּ	יִתְּנוּ (יֵ)ה
Fem. „	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה		תִּכְבַּדְנָה	תִּתֵּנָּה (יֵ)ה

B. TABLE OF PREFORMATIVES AND SUFFORMATIVES OF THE IMPERFECT.

	3rd person	2nd person	1st person	Pausal forms of Imperfect
Masc. sing.	י***	ת***	א***	יִקְטֹלוּ, יֵרֵדוּ, יֵחַם(וּ)ן etc.
Fem. „	ת***	ת*** }		
Masc. plur.	י***וּ	תּ***וּ }		Unusual forms of Imperfect
Fem. „	תּ***נָה	תּ***נָה }	נ***	יִקְטֹלוּן, יֵחַמָיוּן (?), יֵחֶטְאוּן, יִירָאוּן.

XIX.

THE INFINITIVES, IMPERATIVE AND PARTICIPLES KAL.

1. The Infinitives are (1) the absolute קָטוֹל, and the construct קְטֹל, שֶׁכֶב.
The Infinitive construct with suffixes: קָטְלִי, מָשְׁלְךָ, יָשְׁבִי, מָכְרְכֶם.
  „   „   prepositions: כִּשְׁמֹעַ, בְּבֹאֲךָ, שַׁבְתְּךָ.
Unusual forms of the construct infinitive: קִרְאָתִי, רְדָה, פֶּלֶת.

2. The Imperative Kal of verbs whose Imperfect is

	(1) in ŭ	2 in ă	3 in ĭ
2. m. s.	קְטֹל	שְׁכַב	תֵּן(?)
2. f. s.	קִטְלִי	שִׁכְבִי	תְּנִי(?)

2. m. p.	קִטְלוּ	שֵׁבָטְנָה	קָמְנָ(ה)
2. f. p.	קְטֹלְנָה	הִשָּׁבַעְנָה	קֻמְנָ(ה)

Unusual form of the Imperative: קָטְלָה.

3. The Participles of the Kal.

	(1) The active participle.		(2) The passive participle.		(3) The intransitive participle.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Original form	kåṭíl	kåṭílăth	kåṭûl	kåṭûlăth	kåvĭd	kåvĭdăth
Meaning	killing	killing	killed	killed	heavy	heavy
Absolute singular	קֹטֵל	קֹטֶלֶת	קָטוּל	קְטוּלָה	כָּבֵד	כְּבֵדָה
Construct „	קֹטֵל	קֹטֶלֶת	קְטוּל	קְטוּלַת	כְּבַד	כְּבַדַת
With light suffix	קֹטְלִי	קֹטַלְתִּי	קְטוּלִי	קְטוּלָתִי		
With grave suffix	קֹטֶלְכֶם	קֹטֶלֶתְכֶם	קְטוּלְכֶם	קְטוּלַתְכֶם		
Absolute plural	קֹטְלִים	קֹטְלוֹת	קְטוּלִים	קְטוּלוֹת	כְּבֵדִים	כְּבֵדוֹת
Construct „	קֹטְלֵי	קֹטְלוֹת	קְטוּלֵי	„	כְּבֵדֵי	כִּבְדֵי
With light suffix	קֹטְלַי	קֹטְלוֹתַי	קְטוּלַי	קְטוּלוֹתַי		
With grave suffix	קֹטְלֵיכֶם	קֹטְלוֹתֵיכֶם	קְטוּלֵיכֶם	קְטוּלוֹתֵיכֶם		

XX.

THE INTENSIVE ACTIVE AND PASSIVE: OR PIEL AND PUAL.

	PIEL קִטֵּל				PUAL קֻטַּל			
PERFECT								
Original form	Singular		Plural		Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd	קִטֵּל	קִטְּלָה	קִטְּלוּ	קִטְּלוּ	קֻטַּל	קֻטְּלָה	קֻטְּלוּ	קֻטְּלוּ
2nd	קִטַּלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְתֶּן	קֻטַּלְתָּ	קֻטַּלְתְּ	קֻטַּלְתֶּם	קֻטַּלְתֶּן
1st com.	קִטַּלְתִּי		קִטַּלְנוּ		קֻטַּלְתִּי		קֻטַּלְנוּ	
IMPERFECT.								
3rd	יְקַטֵּל	תְּקַטֵּל	יְקַטְּלוּ	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	יְקֻטַּל	תְּקֻטַּל	יְקֻטְּלוּ	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה
2nd	תְּקַטֵּל	תְּקַטְּלִי	תְּקַטְּלוּ	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תְּקֻטַּל	תְּקֻטְּלִי	תְּקֻטְּלוּ	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה
1st com.	אֲקַטֵּל		נְקַטֵּל		אֲקֻטַּל		נְקֻטַּל	
Imperative	קַטֵּל	קַטְּלִי	קַטְּלוּ	קַטֵּלְנָה	—			—
Infinitives abs.	קַטֹּל cons. קַטֵּל				abs. קֻטֹּל cons. קֻטַּל			

wanting

Participles abs. הַקְטֵל   מַקְטִיל   הָקְטֵל   מֻקְטָל   מַקְטִילִים   מַקְטִילוֹת

       „ cons.   „   מַקְטִיל   מַקְטִילֵי   „

Unusual forms הִקְטִיר, הִשְׁמִיד, הֶחֱזִיק, הֶעֱמִיד, הַשְׁמֵעַ.

XXI.

THE CAUSATIVE ACTIVE AND PASSIVE, OR HIPHIL AND HOPHAL.

PERFECT.

	HIPHIL.				HOPHAL.			
Original form	הִקְטִיל				הֻקְטַל			
	Singular		Plural		Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטֵלְנָה	הֻקְטַל	הֻקְטְלָה	הֻקְטְלוּ	הֻקְטַלְנָה
2nd	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתְּ	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הֻקְטַלְתָּ	הֻקְטַלְתְּ	הֻקְטַלְתֶּם	הֻקְטַלְתֶּן
1st com.	הִקְטַלְתִּי		הִקְטַלְנוּ		הֻקְטַלְתִּי		הֻקְטַלְנוּ	

IMPERFECT.

	Singular		Plural		Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd	יַקְטִיל	תַּקְטִיל	יַקְטִילוּ	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	יֻקְטַל	תֻּקְטַל	יֻקְטְלוּ	תֻּקְטַלְנָה
2nd	תַּקְטִיל	תַּקְטִילִי	תַּקְטִילוּ	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תֻּקְטַל	תֻּקְטְלִי	תֻּקְטְלוּ	תֻּקְטַלְנָה
1st com.	אַקְטִיל		נַקְטִיל		אֻקְטַל		נֻקְטַל	

Imperative   הִקָּטֵל   הִקָּֽטְלִי   הִקָּֽטְלוּ   הִקָּטֵ֫לְנָה

Infinitive abs. הִקָּטֹל cons. הִקָּטֵל || abs. הִתְקַטֵּל cons. הִתְקַטֵּל, הִתְקַֽטְלִי, הִתְקַטֵּ֫לְנָה

Participles abs. נִקְטָל   הִתְקַטֵּל   wanting

cons.   נִקְטַל־   מִתְקַטֵּל or מִתְקַטֵּל

     „   מִתְקַטֵּל

XXII.

THE REFLEXIVE AND RECIPROCAL, OR NIPHAL AND HITHPAEL.

1. PERFECT.

	NIPHAL נִקְטַל				HITHPAEL הִתְקַטֵּל			
	Singular		Plural		Singular		Plural	
Original form	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלָה	נִקְטְלוּ		הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלָה	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	
2nd	נִקְטַ֫לְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּ֫לְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן
1st com.	נִקְטַ֫לְתִּי		נִקְטַ֫לְנוּ		הִתְקַטַּ֫לְתִּי		הִתְקַטַּ֫לְנוּ	

2. IMPERFECT.

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
3rd	יִקָּטֵל	תִּקָּטֵל	יִקָּֽטְלוּ	תִּקָּטַ֫לְנָה	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַֽטְּלוּ	תִּתְקַטֵּ֫לְנָה

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
2nd	הָקְטֵל	הָקְטְלִי	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלָה
1st com.	הָקְטַלְתִּי (or הָקְטֵלְתִּי)		הָקְטַלְנוּ			

3. IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
(3) Imperative	הַקְטֵל	הַקְטִילִי	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטְּלִי		
(2) Infinitives	abs. הַקְטֵל, or הַקְטֵל, cons. הַקְטִיל		הִתְקַטֵּל, cons. הִתְקַטֵּל			
(3) Participles	מַקְטִיל, con. מַקְטִיל מַקְטִילֵי etc.		מִתְקַטֵּל, מִתְקַטְּלִים, מִתְקַטֶּלֶת			

4.

Unusual and pausal forms: הִקְטִילָה, הַקְטֵל, הַקְטִילָה, הַקְטִילוּ, הַשְׁמַעֲנָה, הַקְטַלְתֶּם, הָעֳמַדְתָּ, הָרְגַּזְתִּי, הָעֳמַדְנוּ, הַגֵּדֵהוּ, נַצַּלְתִּי, מַשְׁמִיעַ, מַעֲבִיר.

XXIII.

THE PERFECT KAL WITH THE OBJECTIVE PRONOUN, OR SUFFIX.

	him	her	thee (m)	thee (f)	me	them (m)	them (f)	you (m)	you (f)	us
The suffixes	הֹ + ָ = וֹ	הָ + ָ = הָ	ךָ	ךְ	נִי	ם	ן	כֶם	כֶן	נוּ

	3. m. s.	3. f. s.	2. m. s.	2. f. s.	1. c. s.	3. p.	2. m. p.	2. f. p.	1. c. p.
The Perfect Kal. Original form	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטַלְתָּ(?)	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטְלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם(?)	קְטַלְתֶּן(?)	קָטַלְנוּ
Independent form (absolute state)	קָטַל	קָטְלָה	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטְלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם	קְטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְנוּ
Form with light suffixes (construct state)	קְטָלוֹ	קְטָלַתְהוּ*	קְטַלְתּוֹ	קְטַלְתִּיהוּ	קְטַלְתִּיו	קְטָלוּהוּ	—	—	קְטַלְנוּהוּ
Form with grave suffixes	קָטַל	קְטָלַת	קְטַלְתֶּם	קְטַלְתֶּן					קְטַלְנוּ

* Or קְטָלַתּוּ or קְטָלַתְהוּ.

Verb

With singular suffixes.

	3. m. s.	3. f. s.	2. m. s.	2. f. s.	1. c. s.
3. m. s.	קְטָלוֹ	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלְךָ	קְטָלֵךְ	קְטָלַנִי
3. f. s.	קְטָלַתְהוּ*	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטָלַתְךָ	קְטָלָתֶךְ	קְטָלַתְנִי
2. m. s.	קְטַלְתּוֹ	קְטַלְתָּהּ			קְטַלְתַּנִי
2. f. s.	קְטַלְתִּיהוּ°	קְטַלְתִּיהָ			קְטַלְתִּנִי
1. c. s.	,,	,,			,,
3. p.	קְטָלוּהוּ	קְטָלוּהָ	קְטָלוּךָ	קְטָלוּךְ	קְטָלוּנִי
2. p.	קְטַלְתּוּהוּ	קְטַלְתּוּהָ			קְטַלְתּוּנִי
1. p.	קְטַלְנוּהוּ	קְטַלְנוּהָ			קְטַלְנוּנִי

* Or קְטָלָתְהוּ.   ° Or קְטָלָתוּ.

With plural suffixes.

	3. m. s.	3. f. s.	2. m. s.	2. f. s.	1. c. s.	3. p.	2. m. p.	2. f. p.	1. c. p.
3. m. s.	קְטָלָם	קְטָלָן				קְטָלָנוּ			
3. f. s.	קְטָלָתַם	קְטָלָתַן				קְטָלָתַנוּ			
2. m. s.	קְטַלְתָּם	קְטַלְתָּן				קְטַלְתָּנוּ			
2. f. s.	קְטַלְתִּים	קְטַלְתִּין				קְטַלְתִּינוּ			
1. c. s.	,,	,,				,,			
3. p.	קְטָלוּם	קְטָלוּן				קְטָלוּנוּ			
2. p.	קְטַלְתּוּם	קְטַלְתּוּן				קְטַלְתּוּנוּ			
1. p.	קְטַלְנוּם	קְטַלְנוּן				קְטַלְנוּנוּ			

XXIV.

PERFECTS OF THE DERIVED STEMS WITH SUFFIXES.

Forms of Perfect	3. m. s.	3. f. s.	2. m. s.	2. f. s.	1. c. s.	3. p. c.	2. p. c.	1. p. c.
Piel with suffixes	קִטֵּל*	קִטְּלָה	קִטַּלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתִּי	קִטְּלוּ	קִטַּלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְנוּ
Hiphil with suffixes	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתְּ	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְנוּ

* Before כֶם, כֶן, and הֶן, we have קִטֶּל. ° הִקְטֶל &c., just as with Kal.

XXV.

THE JUSSIVE AND COHORTATIVE.

A. THE JUSSIVE.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
3. m. s.	יִקְטֹל	יִקָּטֵל	יְקַטֵּל	יַקְטֵל-	יִתְקַטֵּל
3. f. s.	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַטֵּל	תַּקְטֵל	תִּתְקַטֵּל
2. m. s.					

B. THE COHORTATIVE OF THE IMPERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpiel
1. c. s.	אֶקְטְלָה	אֶקָּטְלָה	אֲקַטְּלָה	אַקְטִילָה	אֶתְקַטְּלָה
1. c. p.	נִקְטְלָה	נִקָּטְלָה	נְקַטְּלָה	נַקְטִילָה	נִתְקַטְּלָה

Pausal and unusual forms יִקְטֹל, אֶקְטֹלָה, תִּקְטֹלִי, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

C. THE COHORTATIVE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

2. m. s. קָטְלָה, or קָטְלָה. Unusual form קָטְלֹנָה.

XXVI.

THE IMPERFECT WITH SUFFIXES.

A. THE KAL.

	With singular suffixes.				With plural suffixes.		
3. m. s. of verbs in ŭ	יִקְטְלֵנִי	יִקְטָלְךָ	יִקְטְלֶךָ	יִקְטְלֵהוּ	יִקְטְלֵנוּ	יִקְטָלְכֶם	יִקְטְלֵם
3. m. s. of verbs in ă	יִשְׁכָּבֵנִי	יִשְׁכָּבְךָ	יִשְׁכָּבֶךָ	יִשְׁכָּבֵהוּ	יִשְׁכָּבֵנוּ	יִשְׁכָּבְכֶם	יִשְׁכָּבֵם
3. m. p.	יִקְטְלוּנִי	יִקְטְלוּךָ	יִקְטְלֻהוּ	יִקְטְלוּהוּ	יִקְטְלוּנוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	יִקְטְלוּם
4. m. s. with energetic num	יִקְטְלֶנִּי	יִקְטְלֶנְךָ(?) יִקְטְלֶנּוּ	אֶקְטְלֶנָּה	תִּשְׁמְרֶנָּה אֶשְׁמְרֶנָּה			

B. THE PIEL AND HIPHIL.

1. The Piel יְקַטְּלֵנִי, יְקַטְּלֵהוּ, יְקַטְּלֶךָ, יְקַטְּלֵם &c.
2. The Hiphil יַקְטִילֵנִי, יַקְטִילְךָ, יַקְטִילֵהוּ, יַקְטִילֵם &c.

Pausal and unusual forms: יִשְׁמְרֵם for יִשְׁמְרֵם, יַעַבְדֶנְךָ, אֲבָרֶכְךָ, יְבָרֶכְךָ, יְבָרֶכְךָ for יְבָרֶכֶךָ,

יְבָרַכְנִי for יְבָרְכֵנִי(?), יְשֻׁבֵהוּ for יְשׁוּבֶנּוּ(?).

XXVII.

THE INFINITIVES, IMPERATIVES AND PARTICIPLES WITH SUFFIXES.

A. THE INFINITIVES. (See, also, Lesson XIX.)

	Kal	Piel	Hiphil	Niphal	Hophal
With light suffix	קָטְלִי	קַטְּלִי	הַקְטִילִי	הִקָּטְלִי	הָקְטְלִי
With grave suffix, or הֶ	קְטָלְךָ or קָטְלְךָ	קַטֶּלְךָ	הַקְטִילְךָ	הִקָּטֶלְךָ	הָקְטַלְךָ

B. THE IMPERATIVES. (Used only with light suffixes.)

	Kal	Piel	Hiphil
2. m. s.	קָטְלֵנִי, קָטְלֵהוּ	קַטְּלֵנִי	הַקְטִילֵנִי
2. f. c.	קִטְלִינִי	קַטְּלִינִי	הַקְטִילִינִי
2. p.	קִטְלוּנִי	קַטְּלוּנִי	הַקְטִילוּנִי

C. THE PARTICIPLES. (See, also, Lesson XIX.)

	Kal (kâṭîl)	Niphal (niktâl)	Hiphil (măktîl)
Original form	קֹטֵל	נִקְטָל	מַקְטִיל
Abs. sing.	קֹטֵל	נִקְטָל	מַקְטִיל
Cons. „	„	„	„
With light suffix	קֹטְלִי	נִקְטָלִי	מַקְטִילִי
With grave suffix	קֹטֶלְכֶם	נִקְטַלְכֶם	מַקְטֶלְכֶם

	Kal ḳâṭĭl	Niphal nĭḳṭăl	Hiphil măḳtĭl
Original form	קָטִיל	נִקְטָל	מַקְטִיל
Abs. plur.	קְטִיל	נִקְטְלוּ	מַקְטִילוּ
Cons. „	קְטִיל	נִקְטְלֵי	מַקְטִילֵי
With light suffix	קְטִילֵי	נִקְטְלֵי	מַקְטִילֵי
With grave suffix	קְטִילְכֶם	נִקְטַלְכֶם	מַקְטִילְכֶם

XXVIII.

THE PERFECT AND IMPERFECT WITH WAU.

A. THE PERFECT.

1. Forms of the perfect accented on the ultimate have no change, e. g.

(1) With Wau conjunctive	קָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,
(2) With Wau conversive	קָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,

2. Forms of the perfect accented on the penult.

(1) With Wau conjunctive	קָטַלְתִּי,	קָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,
(2) With Wau conversive	קָטַלְתִּי,	קָטַלְתִּי,	but וְקָטַלְתִּי,	וְקָטַלְתִּי,
(3) With Wau conj. + suffix	קְטַלְתִּיו,	קְטַלְתִּיו,	וּקְטַלְתִּיו,	וּקְטַלְתִּיו,
„ „ conv. + „				
„ „ conv. + „				

B. THE IMPERFECT.

1. With Wau Conjunctive.

	Kal	Piel	Hiphil	Jussive
With preformative '				
„ ה				
„ א				
3. With suffixes				
+ Wau conj.				
+ Wau conv.				

2. With Wau Conversive.

	Kal	Piel	Hiphil
With preformative '			
„ ה			
„ א			

XXIX.

PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. PERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal
3. m. s.				
3. m. p.				
2. m. p.				

2. IMPERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal
3. m. s.	יִקְטֹל	יִקָּטֵל	יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל
3. m. p.	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקָּטְלוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	יָקְטְלוּ

3. IMPERATIVE.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal
2. m. s.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	הַקְטֵל	wanting
2. m. p.	קִטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	

4. INFINITIVES.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal
Abs.	קָטוֹל	הִקָּטֹל	הַקְטֵל	הָקְטֵל
Cons.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	הַקְטִיל	הָקְטַל

5. PARTICIPLES.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal
Masc. sing.	קֹטֵל	נִקְטָל	מַקְטִיל	מָקְטָל
„ plur.	קֹטְלִים	נִקְטָלִים	מַקְטִילִים	מָקְטָלִים

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

(1) The Perfect קְטָלוֹ, קְטָלַתְהוּ, קְטָלוּהוּ, קְטַלְתִּיהוּ.

(2) The Imperfect יִקְטְלֵהוּ, יִקְטְלֶנּוּ, יִקְטְלוּהוּ, תִּקְטְלֶנָּה, יִקְטְלֵם, יִקְטָלְךָ, יִקְטְלֶךָ.

(3) The Imperative אַצַּמְתֶּם, אַצַּמְתֶּן, אַצַּמְתֶּם, אַצַּמְתֶּן

(4) The Infinitive אֲצֹם, אֲצָמְכֶם, אֲצָמְתֶּן, אֲצָמְתֶּם, אֲצָמְתֶּן, אֲצָמְתֶּם

(5) The Participles אֲצָם, אֲצָמְכֶם, אֲצָמְתֶּן, אֲצָמְתֶּם, אֲצַמְתֶּם, אֲצָמְתֶּן, אֲצַמְתֶּם

7. LESS COMMON AND PAUSAL FORMS.

נִכְתֹּב, נִשְׁמֹר, יִכָּתֵב, יִכָּבְדוּ, יַסֹּב, יִמֹּר, יֻקָּא, יֶאֱסֹף, יֵרֵד, יֵחַתּוּ.

XXX.

PE ALEPH VERBS.

1. Imperfect Kal.

יֹאכַל p. יֹאכֵל, 1. p. s. אֹכַל p. אֹכֵל, אֹכְלָה p. אֹכְלָה, יֹאכְלוּ.

So also אֹמַר, תֹּאמַר and תֹּאכְלוּ, תֹּאכְלִי. But תֹּאחֵז or תֹּאחֶז and יֹאסֹף or יֶאֱסֹף. With Wau Conversive וַיֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, וַתֹּאחֶז.

With suffixes יֹאכְלֵנִי, יֹאכְלֶנּוּ, יֹאכְלֵם.

2. The Imperative אֱכֹל, אֱמֹר. With suffixes אָכְלֵהוּ, אָכְלֵנִי

3. The Infinitives אֱכֹל, אֱמֹר, אָכְלְךָ, אָכְלְכֶם. With prepositions לֶאֱכֹל; but בַּאֲמֹר.

(handwritten marginalia, top of page:) ... ס חֲ חָ שׁ׃ הַ — the שׁ + ח are transposed.

(handwritten marginalia, left margin:) For the Niphal? margin note 6.

XXXI.

AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel		Pual		Hophal
1. PERFECT.							
3. m. s.	שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	שִׁחֵט / שִׁחַט		שֻׁחַט (?) / שֻׁחַט		הָשְׁחַט
3. m. p.	שָׁחֲטוּ	נִשְׁחֲטוּ	שִׁחֲטוּ / שִׁחֲטוּ		שֻׁחֲטוּ / שֻׁחֲטוּ		הָשְׁחֲטוּ
2. IMPERFECT.							
3. m. s.	יִשְׁחַט	יִשָּׁחֵט	יְשַׁחֵט / יְשַׁחֵט		יְשֻׁחַט / יְשֻׁחַט		יָשְׁחַט
3. m. p.	יִשְׁחֲטוּ	יִשָּׁחֲטוּ	יְשַׁחֲטוּ / יְשַׁחֲטוּ		יְשֻׁחֲטוּ / יְשֻׁחֲטוּ		יָשְׁחֲטוּ
3. IMPERATIVE.							
2. m. s.	שְׁחַט	הִשָּׁחֵט	שַׁחֵט / שַׁחֵט			wanting	
2. m. p.	שַׁחֲטוּ	הִשָּׁחֲטוּ	שַׁחֲטוּ / שַׁחֲטוּ				
4. INFINITIVE.							
Absolute	שָׁחוֹט	הִשְׁחֹט	שַׁחֹט (?) / שַׁחֹט		שֻׁחֹט (?)		הָשְׁחֹט
Construct	שְׁחֹט	הִשְׁחֹט	שַׁחֵט		שֻׁחַט		הָשְׁחֹט

5. PARTICIPLES.

| Masc. sing. | אֵטֵל | שֹׁמֵר | קָטְרֶת | מַקְטִיר | מַקְטָל | מֻקְטָל | מִתְקַטֵּל | מֻקְטַלְטַל |
| plur. | קֹטְלִים | שֹׁמְרִים | קָטְרִים | מַקְטִירִים | מַקְטָלִים | מֻקְטָלִים | מִתְקַטְּלִים | מֻקְטַלְטָלִים |

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

1. The Perfect   קְטָלַנִי, קְטָלְךָ, קְטָלֵךְ, קְטָלֹו, קְטָלָהּ, קְטָלָנוּ, קְטַלְכֶם, קְטָלָם.

2. The Imperfect   יִקְטְלֵנִי, יִקְטָלְךָ, יִקְטְלֵךְ, יִקְטְלֶנּוּ, יִקְטְלֵהוּ, יִקְטְלָהּ, יִקְטְלֵנוּ, יִקְטָלְכֶם, יִקְטְלֵם.

3. The Imperative   קָטְלֵנִי, קָטְלֵהוּ, קָטְלֵם.

4. The Infinitive   קָטְלִי, קָטְלְךָ, קָטְלֵךְ, קָטְלֹו, קָטְלָהּ, קָטְלֵנוּ.

5. The Participles   קֹטְלִי, קֹטְלְךָ, קֹטְלֵךְ, קֹטְלֹו, קֹטְלָהּ, קֹטְלֵנוּ, קֹטְלְכֶם, קֹטְלָם.

XXXII.

LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. PERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
3. m. s.	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הִשְׁתַּלַּח
2. m. s.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
2. f. s.	שָׁלַחַתְּ	נִשְׁלַחַתְּ	שִׁלַּחַתְּ	הִשְׁלַחַתְּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחַתְּ

2. IMPERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
3. m. s.	יִקְטֹל	יִקָּטֵל	יְקַטֵּל	יַקְטִיל	יִתְקַטֵּל
3. m. p.	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקָּטְלוּ	יְקַטְּלוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ
3. f. p.	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקָּטֵלְנָה	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה

3. IMPERATIVE.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
2. m. s.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	הַקְטֵל	הִתְקַטֵּל
2. m. p.	קִטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלוּ	קַטְּלוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ

4. INFINITIVE

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
Absolute	קָטוֹל	נִקְטֹל	קַטֹּל	הַקְטֵל	הִתְקַטֵּל
Construct	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	הִתְקַטֵּל

5. PARTICIPLE.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil	Hithpael
Act. masc. sg.	קֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל	מַקְטִיל	מִתְקַטֵּל
" fem. sg.	קֹטֶלֶת		מְקַטֶּלֶת	מַקְטֶלֶת	מִתְקַטֶּלֶת
Pass. masc. sg.	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל	מְקֻטָּל	מֻקְטָל	
" fem. sg.	קְטוּלָה	נִקְטָלָה			

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

1. The Perfect	שְׁמָרֵנִי, שְׁמָרַתְהוּ, שְׁמָרַנוּ; שְׁמָרְךָ, שְׁמָרְכֶם, שְׁמָרְךָ, שְׁמָרְכֶם.
2. The Imperfect	יִשְׁמְרֵנִי, יִשְׁמְרֶךָ, יִשְׁמָרְכֶם; תִּשְׁמְרֶנָּה.
3. The Imperative	שָׁמְרֵנִי, שָׁמְרֵהוּ, שָׁמְרֵם.
4. The Infinitive	שָׁמְרִי, שָׁמְרְךָ, שָׁמְרֵהוּ, שָׁמְרֵנוּ, שָׁמְרָם, שָׁמְרְכֶם.
5. The Participles masc.	שֹׁמְרִי שֹׁמְרְךָ שֹׁמְרֵהוּ
fem.	שֹׁמַרְתִּי שֹׁמַרְתּוֹ

XXXIII.

LAMEDH ALEPH VERBS.

1. PERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil
3. m. s.	מָצָא	נִמְצָא	מִצֵּא	הִמְצִיא
3. m. p.	מָצְאוּ	נִמְצְאוּ	מִצְּאוּ	הִמְצִיאוּ
2. m. s.	מָצָאתָ	נִמְצֵאתָ	מִצֵּאתָ	הִמְצֵאתָ

2. IMPERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil
3. m. s.	יִמְצָא	יִמָּצֵא	יְמַצֵּא	יַמְצִיא
3. m. p.	יִמְצְאוּ	יִמָּצְאוּ	יְמַצְּאוּ	יַמְצִיאוּ
3. f. p.	תִּמְצֶאנָה	תִּמָּצֶאנָה	תְּמַצֶּאנָה	תַּמְצֶאנָה

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Hiphil
3. IMPERATIVE.				
2. m. s.	מְצָא	הִמָּצֵא	אַצֵּא	אַמְצֵא
2. m. p.	מִצְאוּ	הִמָּצְאוּ	אַצְּאוּ	אַמְצִיאוּ
2. f. p.	מְצֶאנָה	הִמָּצֶאנָה	אַצֶּאנָה	אַמְצֶאנָה
4. INFINITIVE.				
Absolute	מָצוֹא	הִמָּצֹא	אַצֵּא	אַמְצֵא
Construct	מְצֹא	הִמָּצֵא	אַצֵּא	אַמְצִיא
5. PARTICIPLE.				
M. abs. sg.	מֹצֵא	נִמְצָא	מְאַצֵּא	מַמְצִיא
M. abs. pl.	מֹצְאִים	נִמְצָאִים	מְאַצְּאִים	מַמְצִיאִים

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

1. Perfect מְצָאַנִי, מְצָאֲכֶם; מְצָאַנוּ, מְצָאֲכֶם; מְצָאָם, מְצָאָם.
2. Imperfect יִמְצָאֵנִי, יִמְצָאֲכֶם; יִמְצָאֵנוּ, יִמְצָאֲכֶם; יִמְצָאֵם, מַמְצִיאֵם.
3. Imperative מְצָאֵנִי (?), מְצָאֵנוּ; מְצָאֵם, אַמְצִיאֵם, מַמְצִיאָם.
4. Infinitives מְצָאֵנִי, מְצָאֲכֶם; מָצְאֵנוּ, מְצָאֲכֶם; מָצְאָם, מַמְצִיאָם.
5. Participles מֹצְאֵנִי, מֹצְאֵנוּ; מֹצְאֵכֶם, מֹצְאֵיהֶם, מַמְצִיאֵיהֶם.

XXXIV.

PE NUN VERBS.

נָגַשׁ = to draw nigh.

	Perfect	Imperfect	Imperative	Infinitives	Participles
Kal 3. m. s.	נָגַשׁ	יִגַּשׁ, יִפֹּל, יִתֵּן, יִגַּשׁ, יִתֵּן	גַּשׁ, נְפֹל, תֵּן	Abs. נָגוֹשׁ נָפֹל נָתֹן Act.	נֹגֵשׁ
3. m. p.	נָגְשׁוּ	יִגְּשׁוּ, יִפְּלוּ, יִתְּנוּ	גְּשׁוּ, נִפְלוּ, תְּנוּ	Cons. נֶגֶשׁת נְפֹל נְתֹן Pass.	נִגָּשׁ
Niph.	נִגַּשׁ	יִנָּגֵשׁ	הִנָּגֵשׁ	הִנָּגֵשׁ	נִגָּשׁ
Piel	נִגֵּשׁ	יְנַגֵּשׁ	נַגֵּשׁ	נַגֵּשׁ	מְנַגֵּשׁ
Pual	נֻגַּשׁ	יְנֻגַּשׁ		נֻגַּשׁ	מְנֻגָּשׁ
Hiphil	הִגִּישׁ	יַגִּישׁ		הַגִּישׁ	מַגִּישׁ
Hophal	הֻגַּשׁ	יֻגַּשׁ		הֻגַּשׁ	מֻגָּשׁ
Hithpael	הִתְנַגֵּשׁ	יִתְנַגֵּשׁ	הִתְנַגֵּשׁ	הִתְנַגֵּשׁ	מִתְנַגֵּשׁ

CERTAIN FORMS WITH SUFFIXES, OR NOTEWORTHY.

נִטַּשְׁתֶּם־, הִגַּדְתָּ־, הִגַּדְתֶּם, הִגַּדְתֶּם־, הַגִּידָה, יַגִּידֶנָּה, יַשְׁמִיעַ, תִּשָּׂא, נָשִׂיא, נִשָּׂא, תִּשַּׁע, נְשַׁע, הַנָּחַת, הַטֵּה־, הִכָּה,
נִכָּה, הַכֵּה־, נַכֶּה, הִכָּה, נָתַתָּ, נָתַתִּי, תֵּת, נֹתֵן, נְתָנַנִי, נְתַתִּיו, נְתָנֶךָ, יִתֶּן־, נֵצֶר, נָטַע,

[illegible] just like Piel

XXXV.

AYIN AYIN VERBS.

סַב = to go around

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Polel Poiel	Pilpel
1. PERFECT.						
3. m. s.	סַב	נָסַב	הֵסֵב	הוּסַב	סוֹבֵב	כִּלְכֵּל
3. f. s.	סַבָּה	נָסַבָּה	הֵסֵבָּה	הוּסַבָּה	סוֹבְבָה	כִּלְכְּלָה
3. p.	סַבּוּ	נָסַבּוּ	הֵסֵבּוּ	הוּסַבּוּ	סוֹבְבוּ	כִּלְכְּלוּ
2. m. s.	סַבּוֹתָ	נְסַבּוֹתָ	הֲסִבּוֹתָ	הוּסַבּוֹתָ	סוֹבַבְתָּ	כִּלְכַּלְתָּ
2. IMPERFECT.						
3. m. s.	יָסֹב	יִסַּב	יָסֵב	יוּסַב	יְסוֹבֵב	יְכַלְכֵּל
3. m. p.	יָסֹבּוּ	יִסַּבּוּ	יָסֵבּוּ	יוּסַבּוּ	יְסוֹבְבוּ	יְכַלְכְּלוּ
3. f. p.	תְּסֻבֶּינָה	תִּסַּבֶּינָה	תְּסִבֶּינָה	תּוּסַבֶּינָה	תְּסוֹבַבְנָה	תְּכַלְכֵּלְנָה
3. IMPERATIVE.						
2. m. s.	סֹב	הִסַּב	הָסֵב	wanting	סוֹבֵב	כַּלְכֵּל
2. m. p.	סֹבּוּ	הִסַּבּוּ	הָסֵבּוּ		סוֹבְבוּ	כַּלְכְּלוּ
2. f. p.	סֻבֶּינָה	הִסַּבֶּינָה	הֲסִבֶּינָה		סוֹבַבְנָה	כַּלְכֵּלְנָה

[illegible] the long vowel under preformative
[illegible] (In reg. vb this never occurs.)

4. INFINITIVES.

Absolute	הָקְטֵל	קָטֹל	הַקְטֵל	מָקְטַל	הִתְקַטֵּל
Construct	קְטֹל	"	"	"	"

5. PARTICIPLES.

Masculine Regular מְקֻטָּל	נִקְטָל	מַקְטִיל	מֻקְטָל	מִתְקַטֵּל	
Feminine	נִקְטֶלֶת	מַקְטֶלֶת	מֻקְטֶלֶת	מִתְקַטֶּלֶת	

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

1. The Perfect קְטָלַנִי, קְטָלְךָ, קְטָלֶךָ, קְטָלוֹ, קְטָלָהּ, קְטָלַנוּ, קְטָלְכֶם, קְטָלָם.
2. The Imperfect יִקְטְלֵנִי, יִקְטָלְךָ, יִקְטָלֶךָ, יִקְטְלֵהוּ, יִקְטְלֶנּוּ, יִקְטְלֵם.
3 The Imperative קָטְלֵנִי, קָטְלֵהוּ, קָטְלֵם; קָטְלֵנוּ, קָטְלֵם.
4. The Infinitive קָטְלִי, קָטְלְךָ, קָטְלוֹ; קָטְלֵנוּ, קָטְלְכֶם, קָטְלָם.
5. The Participle קֹטְלִי; קֹטְלֵנוּ, קֹטְלְכֶם, קֹטְלָם; קֹטְלֵנוּ, קֹטְלְכֶם, קֹטְלָם.

XXXVI.

PÊ WAU VERBS.

1. PERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal
3. m. s.	יָשַׁב	נוֹשַׁב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוּשַׁב	טָב
3. m. p.	יָשְׁבוּ	נוֹשְׁבוּ	הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הוּשְׁבוּ	יָטְבוּ

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal

2. IMPERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal
3. m. s.	יִשְׁמֹר	יִשָּׁמֵר	יַשְׁמִיר	יָשְׁמַר	יִמֹּל
3. m. p.	יִשְׁמְרוּ	יִשָּׁמְרוּ	יַשְׁמִירוּ	יָשְׁמְרוּ	יִמֹּלוּ

3. IMPERATIVE.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal
2. m. s.	שְׁמֹר	הִשָּׁמֵר	הַשְׁמֵר	*wanting*	מֹל
2. m. p.	שִׁמְרוּ	הִשָּׁמְרוּ	הַשְׁמִירוּ		מֹלוּ

4. INFINITIVE.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal
Absolute	שָׁמוֹר	הִשָּׁמֹר	הַשְׁמֵר	הָשְׁמֵר	מוֹל
Construct	שְׁמֹר	הִשָּׁמֵר	הַשְׁמִיר	הָשְׁמֵר	מֹל

5. PARTICIPLES.

	Kal	Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Kal
	שֹׁמֵר	הִשָּׁמֵר	מַשְׁמִיר	מָשְׁמָר	מֹל

6. WITH SUFFIX.

1. Perfect   שְׁמָרַנִי; יִשְׁמָר; יִשְׁמָרוּהוּ.

2. Imperfect   יִשְׁמָרֵנִי; יִשְׁמְרֶךָ, יִשְׁמְרֵהוּ, יִשְׁמְרֵם.

3. Imperative   הָשֵׁבְנָה, הָשִׁיבוּ, הָשִׁיבִי; הָשֵׁב

4. Infinitive   הָשִׁיבֵךְ, הֲשִׁיבֹתֶם; הֲשִׁיבֹתֶן, הֲשִׁיבוֹתִי, הֲשִׁיבוֹתֶם.

5. Participle   מֵשִׁיב, מְשִׁיבִים, מְשִׁיבָה, מְשִׁיבוֹת, מֵשִׁיבֹת.

7. FORMS TO BE NOTED.

הֲשִׁיבוֹ, יָשִׁיב, יָשֵׁב; נָצָא, צָא, נִצָּבָה, הֵן, יָנֵחַ; יָסֹף.

XXXVII.

PÊ YODH VERBS.

To be good

Kal   { יָטַב, יִיטַב, תֵּיטַב, תֵּיטַב, הֵיטִיב.
        יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא, יֵצֵא.

Hiphil { הֵיטִיב, הֵיטִיבוֹ, הֵיטֵב, הֵיטִיבָה, הֵיטֵב.
        הֵיטִיבָה, הֵיטִיבוֹ, הֵיטֵב, הֵיטַבְתֶּם, הֵיטֵב.

FORMS TO BE NOTED.

יֵטַב, יֵלֵךְ, אֵלֵךְ, יֵשַׁב, יֵרַשׁ,
יֵצֵא, יֵדַע, יִירַשׁ, יֵלְכוּ.

XXXVIII.

AYIN WAU VERBS.

1. PERFECT.

	Kal			Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Polel	Pilpel
3. m. s.	קָם	מֵת	בּוֹשׁ	נָקוֹם	הֵקִים	הוּקַם	קוֹמֵם	כִּלְכֵּל
3. f. s.	קָמָה	מֵתָה	בּוֹשָׁה	נָקוֹמָה	הֵקִימָה	הוּקְמָה	קוֹמְמָה	כִּלְכְּלָה
2. m. s.	קַמְתָּ	מַתָּה	בֹּשְׁתָּ	נְקוּמוֹתָ	הֲקִימוֹתָ	הוּקַמְתָּ	קוֹמַמְתָּ	כִּלְכַּלְתָּ

2. IMPERFECT.

	Kal			Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Polel	Pilpel
3. m. s.	יָקוּם	יָמוּת	יֵבוֹשׁ?	יִקּוֹם	יָקִים	יוּקַם	יְקוֹמֵם	יְכַלְכֵּל
3. m. p.	יָקוּמוּ	יָמוּתוּ	יֵבֹשׁוּ?	יִקּוֹמוּ	יָקִימוּ	יוּקְמוּ	יְקוֹמְמוּ	יְכַלְכְּלוּ
3. f. p.	תְּקוּמֶינָה	תְּמוּתֶינָה	תְּבוֹשֶׁינָה(?)	תִּקּוֹמֶינָה	תְּקִימֶינָה	תּוּקַמְנָה	תְּקוֹמֵמְנָה	תְּכַלְכֵּלְנָה

3. IMPERATIVE.

	Kal			Niphal	Hiphil	Hophal	Polel	Pilpel
2. m. s.	קוּם		בּוֹשׁ	הִקּוֹם	הָקֵם	*Wanting*	קוֹמֵם	כַּלְכֵּל
2. m. p.	קוּמוּ		בּוֹשׁוּ	הִקּוֹמוּ	הָקִימוּ		קוֹמְמוּ	כַּלְכְּלוּ
2. f. p.	קֹמְנָה		בּוֹשְׁנָה	הִקּוֹמֶינָה	הֲקֵמְנָה		קוֹמֵמְנָה	כַּלְכֵּלְנָה

4. INFINITIVES.

Absolute	קוֹם	מוֹט	בּוֹשׁ	הָקִים	הֵסֵב	הָקֹם	הַבֵּל
Construct	קֻם	מֹט	בּוֹשׁ	הָקִים	הֵסֵב		”

5. PARTICIPLES.

	Act.	Intr.	Pass.				
Masc.	קָם	מֵת	קוֹם	נָקוֹם	מוּסָב	מוּקָם	”
Fem.	קָמָה	מֵתָה	קוֹמָה	נְקוֹמָה	מוּסַבָּה	מוּקָמָה	מְהֻבֶּלֶת

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

(1) The Perfect   קָמְתִּי, קַמְתֶּם; יְקוּמֵם הֲקִימוֹתַיִו; יַקִימֵהוּ.

(2) The Imperfect   יְקוּמֵנוּ, קוּמִי קָם; הֲקִימֹתַיִו, קַמְתֶּם.

(3) The Imperative   הֲקִימֹתִי, קַמְתֶּם.

(4) The Infinitive   קוּמִי, קוּמִים; יָקִימִי, הֲקִימִימִי; יַקִימֵם, קָמְתֶּם.

(5) The Participle   קָם, קַמְעָם; יְקוּמֵם ?, יַקִימֵם, קָמִים.

7. FORMS TO BE NOTED.

1. The Jussives a. Kal. קָם, יָקָם p. קָמָה; b. Hiphil הָקֵם, יָקֵם, וַיָּקֶם, הֲקִימֹתִי, וַיָּקֶם, קָמֵם, יַסֵּב.

2. Other forms   יָקֹל, קוֹלֵל, יָרוּם, תְּשֻׁו, גְּשֻׁו, סֻבֵּב, אֲסוֹבֵב, גַּלַּח, רֹב, קָצַר, הֵכִין, וַיָּכֵן, וַיָּקִימֵהוּ, נְקוֹמֵם, הֲקִימֹתִי, הֻקָמֹת, מֵקִימִי, קוֹמֵם, רְדָה, קִימַיְנִי, נָשֵׁב.

XXXIX.

AYIN YODH VERBS.

1. KAL AND HIPHIL.

	Perfects	Imperfect		Imperativ	Infinitives	Participes
Kal	שָׂם	יָשִׂים, יָשֵׂם, יָשֵׂם־, יָשֹׂמְנָה, תְּשִׂימֶינָה		שִׂים	שׂוֹם, שִׂים or שֻׂם, ‎_	שָׂם, שָׂם
Hiphil	הֵשִׂים	יָשִׂים, יָשֵׂם, יָשֵׂם־, תְּשִׂמְנָה, הֲשִׂימֶינָה		הָשֵׂם	הָשֵׂם, הָשֵׂם	מֵשִׂים, מֵשָׂם

2. WITH SUFFIXES.

(1) Perfect שָׂמוֹ, שָׂמַתְהוּ, שָׂמוּהוּ, שַׂמְתִּיו, הֲשִׂימוֹתִיהוּ, שַׂמְתֶּם.   (2) Imperfect יְשִׂימֵהוּ, יְשִׂימֶךָ.   (3) Imperative שִׂימֵהוּ, שִׂימֵנִי.   (4) Infinitive שׂוּמְךָ, שִׂימְךָ.   (5) Participle מְשִׂימְךָ.

3. FORMS TO BE NOTED.

שָׂב (שֹׁב, שׁוּב), הֲבִינֹתָ, אָבִין, מְבִינִים, הֲכִינֹתִי.

XL.

LAMEDH HÊ VERBS.

[margin: transliterate weak verb]

1. PERFECT.

	Kal	Niphal	Piel	Pual	Hiphil	Hophal	Hithpael
3. m. s.	גָּלָה	נִגְלָה	גִּלָּה	גֻּלָּה	הִגְלָה	הָגְלָה	הִתְגַּלָּה
3. f. s.	גָּלְתָה	נִגְלְתָה	גִּלְּתָה	גֻּלְּתָה	הִגְלְתָה	הָגְלְתָה	הִתְגַּלְּתָה

3. m. p.	בְּלֶּינָה		וַיִּבֶּל		וַיִּבְלֶינָה	יִבָּלֶינָה	
2. m. s.	תִּבֶּל		תִּבָּלֶה	תִּבֶּל	תִּבֶּל	תִּבָּלֶה	

2. IMPERFECT.

3. m. s.	יִבֶּל	יִבְלֶה	יִבֶּל	יִבְלֶה	יִבָּלֶה	יִבָּלֶה	
3. m. p.	יִבְלוּ	יִבְלוּ	וַיִּבְלוּ		יִבָּלוּ	יִבָּלוּ	
3. f. p.	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה	תִּבְלֶינָה		תִּבָּלֶינָה	תִּבָּלֶינָה	
Apocopated	יִבֶל, יִבֶל		יִבֶל (?)				

3. IMPERATIVE.

2. m. s.	בְּלֵה	בְּלֵה	בְּלֵה	Wanting	הִבָּלֵה	הִבָּלֵה	
2. m. p.	בְּלוּ				הִבָּלוּ		
2. f. p.	בְּלֶינָה		הִבָּלֶינָה		הִבָּלֶינָה		

4. INFINITIVES.

Absolute	בְּלֵה	בָּלֹה	בָּלֹה	Wanting	הִבָּלֹה	הִבָּלֹה	
Construct	בְּלוֹת	בְּלוֹת	בְּלוֹת		הִבָּלֹת	הִבָּלֹת	

5. PARTICIPLES.

Masc. sg.	בֹּלֶה, בָּלוּי	בֹּלֶה	מְבַלֶּה	מְבֻלֶּה	נִבְלֶה		

6. WITH SUFFIXES.

(1) The Perfect הִגְלָהוּ; נַּלְכֶם ,גַּלָּהוּ ,גְּלִיתוֹ; גְּלָהוּ ,גְּלָהוּ, הִגְלָהוּ, הִגְלְכֶם.

(2) The Imperfect יַגְלֵהוּ; וְיִגְלֵהוּ; יִגְלוּכֶם; יַגְלֵהוּ ,יַגְלְכֶם ,יַגְלֵהוּ, יַגְלְכֶם.

(3) The Imperative הַגְלֵהוּ ,גַּלֵהוּ ,גְּלֵהוּ.

(4) The Infinitive הַגְלֹתוֹ ,גַּלֹּתוֹ; הִגְלֹתוֹ; גְּלוֹתְכֶם ,גְּלֹתוֹ.

(5) The Participles גַּלְתְכֶם ,גַּלֹּתוֹ ,גְּלֵהוּ; גְּלֵיכֶם ,גָּלָיו, גָּלְתֵיכֶם ,גָּלֹתָיו.

7. FORMS TO BE NOTED.

יִשְׁתֶּה = יֵשְׁתְּ = יֵשְׁתְּ; הִפְדָּה; אַשְׁקְךָ; יַשְׁקֶה = יַשְׁקְ; יַשֵּׁק = יַשְׁקְ.

XLI.

PE GUTTURAL VERBS (INCLUDING פ״א VERBS), WHERE 2nd OR 3rd RADICAL IS WEAK.

1. Pe Guttural verbs, which are also Ayin Resh, or Ayin Guttural.

Examples: הֲרָסָה ,הֲרַסְתֶּם ,הֲרַס ,הֶרֶס; הֶרֱסוּ ,אֲהַבוּ ,אֲהַבְתֶּם, יֶאֱהַב ,נֶאֱהַב.

2. Pe Guttural verbs, which are also Lamedh Aleph, or Lamedh He.

(1) עֲשִׂיתֶם ,עֲשׂוֹת ,עָשָׂה ,עֶשֶׂה ,יַעֲשֶׂה ,יֶהְגֶּה ,תֶּחֱזֶינָה ,יַחַר ,יַעַשׂ, יַעֲשֵׂהוּ ,וַיַּעַשׂ ,וַיַּעֲשֵׂהוּ.

(2) חֲטָאתֶם ,חָטָא ,יֶחֱטָא; חָטָא ,הֶחֱטִיאוֹ ,הֶחֱטִיאֵהוּ ,יַחֲטִיאֵהוּ ,הֶחֱטִיאוּ.

(3) אָבָה ,יֹאבֶה ,תֹּאבוּ; אָפָה ,תֹּפֶּהוּ.

XLII.

PE NUN VERBS WITH 3rd RADICAL WEAK.

1. The third radical Wau or Yodh (ל״ה).

(1) נָטָה ,נְטֵה ,יִטֶּה ,יֵט־ ,יֵט ,יִטְּהוּ ,וַיֵּט ,וַיַּטֵּהוּ ,נַטֵּנִי, יַטֶּנּוּ.

הַךְ ,הַבֵּהוּ ,הִכָּהוּ ,יַכֵּהוּ ,וַיַּךְ ,יַךְ ,יַכֶּה ,הַכּוֹת ,הַכֵּה ,הִכָּה (2)
,מְכִּים ,מָכֵּה ,מַכֵּהוּ ,מַכֵּךְ ,מַכָּה ,מַכָּה ,יַכֶּכָה ,תַּךְ ,אַךְ
.הֻכָּה ,יֻכּוּ

2. The third radical an Aleph.

,הִשִּׂיא ;שָׂאתוּ ,שֵׂאת or שָׂאת ,שָׂאֵהוּ ,שָׂא ,יִשָּׂאֵהוּ ,יִשָּׂא
.יַשִּׂיאֵהוּ ,הַשִּׂיא

3. The third radical a guttural.

.קָחְתּוּ ,קַחַת ,קָחֵהוּ ,קַח ,יִקָּחֵהוּ ,יִקַּח

XLIII.

PE WAU AND PE YODH VERBS WITH 3rd RADICAL WEAK.

1. The third radical Wau or Yodh (ל״ה).

.הוֹדֵהוּ ,הוֹדֶה ,יוֹדֵהוּ ,הוֹדֵהוּ ,יוֹדֶה ,הוֹדָה

2. The third radical an Aleph.

,יִירָאֵהוּ ,יִירָא ,צֵאתוֹ ,הַיֹּצֵת ,צֵאת ,צְאוּ ,צֵא ,תֵּצֵאנָה ,וַיֵּצֵא
.יְרָאתוֹ ,יִרְאָה or יְרֹא ,יְרָא

3. The third radical a guttural.

,הוֹדִיעַ ,דַּעְתּוֹ ,דַּעַת ,דָּעֵהוּ ,דַּע ,יְדָעֵהוּ ,וֵדַע ,יְדָעוֹ ,יָדַע ,יְדַעְתֶּם
.הוֹדִיעֵהוּ ,הוֹדַע ,יְדִיעֵהוּ ,יוֹדַע ,יוֹדִיעַ

XLIV.

VERBS WITH 2nd AND 3rd RADICALS WEAK.
1.

(1) The second Wau, the third Wau or Yodh (ל״ה).

,יְצַוֶּה ,צַוֵּהוּ ,צַוָּה ,יְלַוֶּה ,מַלְוֶה ,תַּלְוֶנּוּ ,יַלְוֵהוּ ,יִלְוֶה ,לֹוֶה ,לָוָה
.יְצַוּוּהוּ ,יְצַוּוּ ,יְצַוֵּהוּ ,יְצַו

(2) The second Wau, the 3rd Aleph.

;תִּבְלֶאינָה or תְּבוֹאנָה ,יָבוֹא ;בָּאתֶם ,בָּאתָ ,בָּאת ,בָּאָה ,בָּא
,בָּאָה ,בָּא ,בְּאֲכֶם ,בְּאֲכָה ,בֹּאוּ ,בּוֹא ;בּוֹאָנָה ,בּוֹאוּ ,בּוֹא
.בְּאִי ,בָּאִים

הֵבִיא, הֵבִיאוּ, הֵבֵאתָ or הֵבִיאֹת, הֵבֵאת, הֲבֵאתֶם or הֲבֵאתֶם.
יָבִיא, יְבִיאֵהוּ, הָבֵא, הָבִיאָה, הָבִיא, הָבִיאוּ.

<div align="center">(3) The second Wau and the 3rd a guttural.</div>

יִגְוַע, גָּוַע.

<div align="center">2.</div>

<div align="center">(1) The second radical a guttural, or Resh, and the third
Wau, or Yodh (לו״ה).</div>

מָחָה, מָחֲתָה, מֶחָה, אֶמְחֶה, מָחָה, מָחוּ, מָחוֹת; הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה, הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ
יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה apoc. יִשְׁתַּחוּ, plur. יִשְׁתַּחֲווּ.

<div align="center">(2) The second radical a guttural, or Resh, and the third
an Aleph.</div>

Inf. cons. Kal קָרְאָה, קְרֹאת, קָרְאָתוֹ, לִקְרַאת, לְקָרְאתוֹ;
Piel בֵּרֵא.

<div align="center">

XLV.

VERBS WITH ALL RADICALS WEAK.

</div>

1. Pê, Guttural and Ayin Ayin. אָרָה, הִתְאַנָּה; אָרַר, גֵּאָר.
2. Ayin Guttural, Lomadh Hê, and Pe Resh רָאָה, רָאֲתָה,
הֵרְאָה; נִתְּרְאֶה, יֵרָא, יֵרְאֶה, וַיֵּרָא, נַתֵּרֶא, יֵרְאֶה, יָרָא, יֵרָא.
אַרְאֶנּוּ, אֶרְאֶנּוּ, יָרָא, יַרְאֶה.
3. Pê Resh and Ayin Ayin. יֵרַע, הֵרֵעֹת, מְרֵעִים.
4. Pê Nun, Ayin Guttural, and Lomadh Hê. נָחָה, נֶחְתָה,
נֶחֶה, יִנְחֶה.
5. Pe Guttural, Ayin Wau and Lomadh Hê. אָוָה, הִתְאַוּוּ.
6. Pê Guttural, Ayin Guttural or Resh, and Lamedh Hê.
עָרָה, עֵרָה, עֶרְתָה, יְעָרֶה, יָעַר, וִיעָרֵהוּ.

<div align="center">

XLVI.

הָיָה and חָיָה.

</div>

1. הָיָה, הָיְתָה, הָיִיתָ; יְהְיֶה, יְהִי, וִיהִי, נִהְיֶה, וָאֵהְיֶה,
אֵהִי; הֱיֵה, וֶהְיֵה, וִהְיוּ; הֱיוֹת, לִהְיוֹת, הֹוֶיה, נִהְיָה, נֶהְיֶה.
2. חָיָה, חָיְתָה or חַיָּה; יִחְיֶה, יְחִי, וִיחִי, נִחְיֶה, וָאֵחְי.

XLVII.

THE NUMERALS.

A. CARDINALS.

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	Absolute	Construct	Absolute	Construct
One	אֶחָד	אַחַד	אַחַת	אַחַת
Two	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתַּיִם —	שְׁתֵּי
Three	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שָׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
Four	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
Five	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמֵשֶׁת	חָמֵשׁ	חֲמֵשׁ
Six	שִׁשָּׁה	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
Seven	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שֶׁבַע	שֶׁבַע
Eight	שְׁמֹנָה	שְׁמֹנַת	שְׁמֹנֶה	?
Nine	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעַת	תֵּשַׁע	תֵּשַׁע
Ten	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשֶׂרֶת	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר
Eleven	אַחַד עָשָׂר or עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר		עֶשְׂרֵה אַחַת	אַחַת
Twelve	שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר or שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר		,,	שְׁתֵּים
Thirteen	שְׁלֹשָׁה ,,		,,	שְׁלוֹשׁ
Fourteen	אַרְבָּעָה ,,		,,	אַרְבַּע
Fifteen	חֲמִשָּׁה ,,		,,	חֲמֵשׁ
Sixteen	שִׁשָּׁה ,,		,,	שֵׁשׁ
Seventeen	שִׁבְעָה ,,		,,	שֶׁבַע
Eighteen	שְׁמֹנָה ,,		,,	שְׁמֹנֶה
Nineteen	תִּשְׁעָה ,,		,,	תְּשַׁע
Twenty	עֶשְׂרִים			

Twenty one עֶשְׂרִים וְאֶחָד or אַחַת וְעֶשְׂרִים or אֶחָד וְעֶשְׂרִים etc.

Twenty two ,, שְׁנַיִם or ,, שְׁתַּיִם

Twenty three ,, שְׁלֹשָׁה or ,, שָׁלוֹשׁ

Thirty שְׁלֹשִׁים, Forty אַרְבָּעִים, Fifty חֲמִשִּׁים, Sixty שִׁשִּׁים,

Seventy שִׁבְעִים, Eighty שְׁמֹנִים, Ninety תִּשְׁעִים, One
hundred מֵאָה.

שְׁלֹשׁ 300   מָאתַיִם 200   .מֵאוֹת ,מְאַת ,מֵאוֹת ,מֵאָה 100
.אֲלָפִּים 2000   אֶלֶף 1000   .אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת 400   .מֵאוֹת
.עֶשְׂרִים אֶלֶף 20000   רִבּוֹא 10000   .שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים 3000
100000 מֵאָה אֶלֶף   200000 מָאתַיִם אֶלֶף   300000 שְׁלֹשׁ
בִּשְׁנַת אֶלֶף וְתִשְׁעַת מֵאוֹת 1908 Anno Domini   .מֵאוֹת אֶלֶף
.וּשְׁמֹנֶה שָׁנָה לַמָּשִׁיחַ

B. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

First	הָאֶחָד or הָאַחַת*		Sixth	שִׁשִּׁי	שִׁשִּׁית
Second	שֵׁנִי .	שֵׁנִית	Seventh	שְׁבִיעִי	שְׁבִיעִית
Third	שְׁלִישִׁי	שְׁלִישִׁית	Eighth	שְׁמִינִי	שְׁמִינִית
Fourth	רְבִיעִי	רְבִיעִית	Ninth	תְּשִׁיעִי	תְּשִׁיעִית
Fifth	חֲמִישִׁי	חֲמִישִׁית	Tenth	עֲשִׂירִי	עֲשִׂירִית

* Or רִאשׁוֹן רִאשׁוֹנָה.